

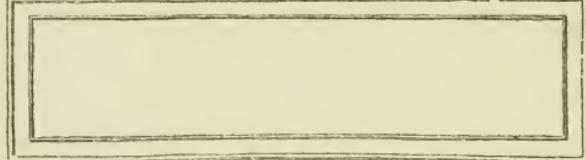
P J
6111
D57
1904
MAIN

UC-NRLF



B 4 019 980

GIFT OF
HORACE W. CARPENTIER



DIRR'S COLLOQUIAL
EGYPTIAN ARABIC
GRAMMAR

FOR THE USE OF TOURISTS

TRANSLATED BY

W. H. LYALL, M.A.

BRASENOSE COLLEGE, OXFORD

WITH VOCABULARY

HENRY FROWDE
LONDON, EDINBURGH, GLASGOW
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

1904

NO. VILLI
AVVOCATURA

OXFORD: HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

Carpenter

PJ6111
D57
1904
MAIN

PREFACE

THERE are of course many aids to the study of colloquial Arabic, especially the dialect of Egypt. I mention here only the excellent publications of Spitta Bey, Hartmann and Vollers, to say nothing of the numerous conversational guides. If I have increased the number of works on the subject by this present grammar, I have done so with the object of putting into the hands of the student who is not a philologist, who knows neither classical Arabic nor one of its modern dialects, a book which, in contrast to most works that have as yet appeared on the subject, does not presume any previous knowledge on the part of the student, and which removes, wherever possible, the difficulties that must arise in the study of an idiom so very different from that of the Indo-European languages. With this intention I have put the elements of the language into lessons, with progressive exercises well adapted to the requirements of the beginner; and I have decided to abandon any attempt at giving a systematic representation of the grammar, which would be unnecessary in the early stages. The book is then above all things *practical*, and I hope it may be judged as such. The phrases given at the end of the grammar will be found useful; and the reading-matter at the end, with inter-linear translation, will serve to impress on the memory what has already been learnt, and will also give a good example of connected speech.

As regards the use of the book, I should like to make the following remarks. In the first place, if possible one should learn the pronunciation from some one who knows Egyptian Arabic. If this is not practicable one should pronounce the consonants as correctly as possible. The consonants in Arabic are of much more importance than the vowels; the latter are somewhat vari-

able, and are almost always left out in writing¹. Reading the chrestomathy slowly aloud will accustom the student to the sound of the language. The *ء* ('ēn) and the *hamzā* must never be slurred over and they should always be regarded as definite consonants; *s* is always sharp like *ss*; *z* is smooth like the *s* in *rose*; a distinction must be made between *t* and *d*; *p* does not occur in Arabic, so the word *pasha* must be *bāša* and not *pāša*.

The Arabic exercises may be translated into English and then back again into Arabic; in this way additional exercises may be formed. The verbs given after each conjugation should be conjugated throughout: the verb is the soul of the Arabic language. Of course the learning of a language consists largely in learning by heart.

One should not allow oneself to be frightened by the tales of the excessive difficulty of learning Arabic; colloquial Arabic has very few stumbling-blocks. Russian and Hungarian are much harder; for my own part I maintain that French necessitates much more work. Even in the case of the notorious verb, the student will soon see that all its different forms have in reality but one conjugation. It really is not very difficult to initiate oneself into this vigorous language in a comparatively short time. The student who has worked thoroughly through the grammar and the reading-matter will soon find his bearings in other books, especially in reading-books, and, if he has the good fortune to be able to put his knowledge to the practical test in the land of the Pharaohs, he will make rapid progress.

The territory of the modern Arabic dialects stretches over the whole of Northern Africa, part of the South, Syria, Palestine, and the peninsula of Arabia.

The dialects vary in the following provinces (according to Vollers and Burkitt):

1. *Mauretania* (Morocco, Algiers and Tunis).
2. *Egypt*.
3. *Syria and Palestine*.

¹ This is, however, only true of the short vowels.

4. *Mesopotamia.*
5. *'Irāq (Babylonia).*
6. *Western Arabia (the Higâz).*
7. *Southern Arabia (Yemen and Ḥadramût).*
8. *Eastern Arabia (Bahrêن and 'Omân).*
9. *Central Arabia (Negd, &c.).*
10. The Arabic of the *Bedawîn* forms a class by itself.

The dialect of which the present book treats is that of Cairo. The language of Egypt is at present only a spoken one of very doubtful origin—the Egyptian dialect is not written. The Classical or Literary Arabic has been admirably treated in Professor Adolf Wahrmund's grammar: it is unnecessary to go into it in the present work. If I have devoted a few pages to the Arabic alphabet and script, I have done so only to give the student some insight into the writing.

The spoken forms of Egyptian Arabic (according to Spitta Bey) are not yet well determined, 'much varies still, and much changes continually in the mouth of the people. The natives themselves say that their language is *bi'ligtiħād*, i. e. according to each one's personal fancy. If a man of the uneducated classes is asked what is the right expression to use in a certain case, he will frequently answer *kulloh zé ba'doh*, it is all the same.' However, they look down on the Arabic of Europeans and Copts. I quote Spitta Bey here, but I have often had similar experiences in my intercourse with Arabs.

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE ALPHABET	I
GRAMMAR	10
READING MATTER	84
NOTES TO READING MATTER	120
ARABIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	124
ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY	140
CORRIGENDA	166

THE ALPHABET.

I. THE CONSONANTS.

Name.	Uncon-nected.	Connected.			Trans-cription.
		With pre-vious letter.	On both sides.	With follow-ing letter.	
<i>Alif</i>	ا	ا	-	-	,
<i>Bē</i>	ب	ب	ب	ب	b
<i>Tē</i>	ت	ت	ت	ت	t
<i>Thē</i>	ث	ث	ث	ث	t, s
<i>Gim</i>	ج	ج	ج	ج	g
<i>Hā</i>	ه	ه	ه	ه	h
<i>Hā</i>	خ	خ	خ	خ	h
<i>Dāl</i>	د	د	-	-	d
<i>Dhāl</i>	ذ	ذ	-	-	d, z
<i>Rē</i>	ر	ر	-	-	r
<i>Zē</i>	ز	ز	-	-	z
<i>Sin</i>	س	س	س	س	s
<i>Şin</i>	ش	ش	ش	ش	ş
<i>Sād</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	ʃ
<i>Dād</i>	ض	ض	ض	ض	ð

Name.	Uncon-nected.	Connected.			Trans-cription.
		With pre-vious letter.	On both sides.	With follow-ing letter.	
Tā'	ط	ط	ط	ط	t
Zā'	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	d, z
'én	ع	ع	ع	ع	'
gén	غ	غ	غ	غ	g
Fé	ف	ف	ف	ف	f
Qáf	ق	ق	ق	ق	q
Kef	ك	ك	ك	ك	k
Lám	ل	ل	ل	ل	l
Mím	م	م	م	م	m
Nún	ن	ن	ن	ن	n
Hé	ه	ه	ه	ه	h
Wáw	و	و	و	و	w, u or ö
Yé	ي	ي	ي	ي	y, i or é
Lám-Alif	لـ	لـ	لـ	لـ	la

II. THE VOWELS.

The Arabic alphabet is really composed of consonants alone; to write the vowels recourse must be had to supplementary signs.

Short vowels, which are nearly always left out in writing, can be written as follows¹ :—

¹ Arabic is written from right to left.

a, ä, e by $\underline{-}$ (*fath*): e.g. كَتَبَ kátab, he wrote; جَبَلٌ gábäl, mountain. Short *i* by $\underline{--}$ (*kesr*): e.g. عَرَفٌ 'írif, he knew; سِنٌ sinn, tooth. Short *u* by $\underline{—}$ (*damm*): e.g. حُكْمٌ hukm, judgement; كُتُبٌ kútub, books.

Long vowels, on the other hand, must be written:—

ä by means of ا : e.g. نَارٌ nár, fire; جَابٌ gáb, he brought.

i by means of ي : e.g. كَيسٌ kís, purse; قَلِيلٌ qalíl, few.

ü by means of و : e.g. قُولٌ qúl, say! نُورٌ núr, light; شُوفٌ šúf, see!

The diphthongs *au* and *ei* appear in Arabic, but are usually found as *ö* and *é* (written سَوَ and إِي): e.g. حَيْرٌ hár = hér, goodness; بَيْنٌ baín = bén, between; بَيْتٌ bét, house; نَوْمٌ naúm = nóm, sleep; يَوْمٌ yóm, day.

The diphthongs *oi*, *iu*, *üi* also occur, but rarely, as mójye, water; iudán, ears; istúilā, occupation.

If there is no vowel attached to a consonant the *sukún* $\underline{\text{o}}$ may be written over it: e.g. مُلْكٌ mulk, property; شَحْمٌ šahm, tallow.

For *hamzä* ء see under pronunciation.

The *tešdíd*, in shape like a small س, is placed over a consonant to show that it is doubled: e.g. حَرَّ harr, hot; بُنْ bunn, coffee-bean.

The *madd* ~ is placed over ا to show that there are really two *älifs*: e.g. آدَمٌ ádam, man. In writing it is usually omitted.

These short notes on Arabic writing must suffice. Since the language treated in this book is only a spoken one, it would be waste of time to trouble the student with the many orthographical rules which exist in classical Arabic. If the student desires to study the written language he can find it in any of the larger grammars.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS.

1' *alif* (*hamzä* ء). This letter has no characteristic sound of its own. Whenever it occurs there is a short interval of silence (hiatus). The *h* in the French *la honte* resembles the sound of *hamzä*. The same sound occurs at the beginning of the German

words *ach*, *oben*. In Arabic it frequently occurs in the middle of a word, and care must be taken to articulate it.

Let us take the words *sâ'âl*, ask ; *'addib*, educate ; *yi'addib*. In these words there must be a sharp pause where ' is : thus not *sââl* but *sâ'-al*; not *yiâddib* but *yi-âddib*. Distinction must be made between ' by which we transcribe *alif* (*hamzâ*) and ' by which we transcribe 'én ئ (q. v.).

There are two distinct sounds attached to ', a sharp one and a smooth one. The former appears in *'âdžul*, come in ! *qâl'âhrug*, he said, Go out ! Again, when no vowel follows it : *ma'mûr*, official, or when it stands at the beginning of a syllable and a consonant precedes it, as : *el 'ahl*, the family ; *el 'adâñ*, the call to prayer. (See also pronunciation of the ق.)

The smooth pronunciation is found when a vowel immediately follows it, or a vowel or a consonant in close union with it precedes it : e. g. *mâ 'ârafš*, I do not know ; *yi'âddib*, he educates ; *iñn 'âhmed*, Ahmed's son. Often, however, the two vowels are contracted into one, and the hiatus of the *hamzâ* disappears : e. g. *mâ 'râfš*; *yâhmed=yâ 'âhmed*, Oh Ahmed !

ب *b*, as in English : e. g. باب *bâb*, door.

ت *t*, as in English : e. g. تراب *torâb*, dust.

ث *th*, *s*, properly like the English *th*, but more often pronounced as a *t* : e. g. كثير *ketîr*, much ; ثور *tôr*, ox. Sometimes pronounced like *s*.

ج *g*, in Egypt pronounced hard like *g* in gold, good : e. g. جبل *gâbäl*, mountain ; جار *gâr*, neighbour. In Syria it is pronounced soft.

ح *h*, is a strongly aspirated *h* pronounced very far back in the throat, but quite smoothly : e. g. حبيب *habib*, friend. *h* must be distinguished from *h* and from *h̄*. If *h* stands at the end of a word and is preceded by a consonant, a short euphonic vowel must be inserted between the two to enable *h* to be heard : e. g. صبح *subh*, morning, pronounced *subâh*. In the same way, if it closes a syllable after *i* or *u*, a short *a* is inserted (in the pronunciation only) : e. g. مليح *mâlih*, good ; رفع *rîh*, wind ; سطوح *sutûh*, roofs.

خ *h*, has a strong guttural sound like the German *ch* in *doch*, or like the Scotch *ch* in *loch*. The same rules about insertion of a short vowel before it hold as with *h*: e.g. تاریخ *tāri'iħ*, history.

د *d*, as in English: e.g. دفع *dafa'*, pay; برد *bard*, cold.

ذ *d*, *z*, formerly sounded like English *th*. Now either like *d*: e.g. ذهب *dahab*, gold, or like *z*: e.g. اذن *'izn*, permission.

ر *r*, as in English: e.g. راجل *rágil*, man; عرف *'irif*, know; بیر *bír*, well.

ز *z*, like the soft *s* in *rose*: e.g. لوز *lóz*, almonds; زیر *zír*, large pitcher for filtering water.

س *s*, a sharp sibilant *s*: e.g. سنّ *sinn*, tooth; سنة *sänä*, year.

ش *š*, like *sh*: e.g. شمس *šäms*, sun.

ص *ṣ*, a sharp *s*: e.g. بصّ *bass*, he saw.

ض *d*, a heavy explosive *d*: e.g. ضرب *ḍarab*, he struck; فضل *fadl*, goodness.

ط *t*, an emphatic *t*: e.g. طبّ *tibb*, medicine; خطّ *ħatt*, line.

ظ *d*, *z*, corresponds now to either ; or ض *ḍ*: e.g. عظيم *'azím*, fine, grand; نظارة *naddára*, spectacles.

ع ' , ' is a very difficult sound resembling nothing so much as a gurgling in the gullet caused by a sensation of choking. This gasping is produced by a forcible contraction of the muscles of the throat, and the ع with its vowel sounds like a suffocated attempt to pronounce *ga* or *gu*, with the result that only the vowel is heard, struggling as it were with a lump in the throat.' It therefore follows that it must have a vowel with it to make it capable of being pronounced: e.g. عين *'én*, eye; عند *'and*, at, near, with, 'chez.' After ئ and ى, as with *h* and *ħ*, a short vowel is inserted to carry the ': e.g. طلوع *tulū'* (sun-)rise; شنيع *šäni'*, detestable. If it stands at the end of a word after a consonant it also has a short *a* to make it pronounceable: e.g. ربع *rub'a*, quarter; فرع *far'a*, branch. Often before a consonant it is changed into *h*: e.g. سمعت *sim'i't*, I have heard (pronounced *simiħt*); بتاعت *(betħ'et)* *betħħt*, belonging to.

غ *g*, something like the French *r grasseye'*, or the *burr* of the

Northumbrian *r*, but rougher than either: e.g. شُغْل *šugl*, work; غير *gér*, without; بلغ *balag*, reach, become adult, ripen.

ف *f*, as in English: e.g. فقير *faqir*, poor.

ق *q*, has three sounds in modern Egyptian Arabic:—

(i) In Alexandria, in the Soudan, and among the peasants generally, it is sounded like *g*: e.g. قال *gāl*, he said; قرش *girš*, piastre; سوق *sūg*, market.

(ii) In the common speech of the towns it is pronounced like *alif* (*hamzä*): e.g. 'āl, 'irš; يقول *yé'ul*, he says; sūl.

(iii) In places, especially among the Bedawîn, *q* has retained its proper sound, that is a sound like a *k*, produced very deep down in the throat, thus: qāl, qirš, yeqūl, sūq.

ك *k*, as in English: e.g. كلب *kälb*, dog; كتب *kátab*, he has written.

ل *l*, as in English: e.g. لعب *lä'b*, game (play).

م *m*, as in English: e.g. مبلغ *máblağ*, sum.

ن *n*, as in English: e.g. نار *nár*, fire; نور *nûr*, light. *n* before ب *b*, and ف *f*, is always pronounced like *m*: e.g. جانب *gamb*, side, beside; افتح *imfátaḥ*, it has been opened.

ه *h*, a soft *h*, but always distinctly audible: e.g. هرب *hirib*, he fled, escaped; شهر *šahr*, month.

و *w*, as in English: e.g. ولد *wäläd*, boy, child.

ي *y*, as in English; following a consonant at the end of a word it is pronounced like *i*: e.g. يوم *yôm*, day; مشي *maši*, walk.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE VOWELS.

The vowels should be pronounced as given in the transliteration in this book, always bearing in mind that they have the Continental, and not the English values. Thus *a* is pronounced ah, *e* a, *i* ee; *ă* is, as in the German, nearly the English a. The consonants ل *alif*, و *wâw*, and ي *yé*, are sometimes the long vowels ā, ī (ō) and ī (ē). The consonants have a considerable effect on the actual pronunciation of the vowels. Thus *a* is pronounced as a broad *a* with *h*, *ħ*, *ħ*, *g*, *r* and *q*; whilst with the emphatic consonants (*q*

and *w* excepted) it somewhat resembles an *o*; the dentals (with the exception of *n*) and *b* and *f* cause it to be sounded nearly like *ä* or *e*.

The *i* is less influenced by its neighbouring consonants; *u* has a slight suspicion of *o* after *ḥ*, *ḥ* and *g̡*.

We cannot here give all these nuances¹: the following rule should be strictly observed.

In pronouncing Arabic the pronunciation of the consonants should be rigorously attended to, whereas the vowels need not be so carefully pronounced. The proper nuances of the latter will then be attained without much effort. The roots of Arabic words consist of consonants and not of vowels.

HELP-VOWELS AND INTERMEDIARY VOWELS.

If a word end in two consonants and the following word begin with a consonant, a short intermediary vowel is attached to the first word: e.g. *kullē rāgil*, every man; *katábiē maktúb*, you have written a letter.

This interposition of a vowel also takes place before suffixes, and the negation-particle *š* (*še*): e.g. *katábtinā*, you have written to us: *šuglūhum*, their work; *gambinā*, beside us; *mā katábtš*, you have not written; *darábtkum*, I have hit you. (Further particulars are given in the chapters on Negation and the Suffixes.)

THE SYLLABLE AND THE ACCENT.

Every syllable in Arabic begins with a consonant. If a syllable ends in a vowel it is called *open*, if in one or more consonants it is said to be *closed*. Thus in the word *Jaz̡ fi'il*, *fi* is an open syllable, *'il* a closed one.

There are three sorts of syllables.

(a) The *short*, open syllable, which ends in a short vowel: e.g. *fi* in *fi'il*; *da* in *darab*.

¹ Spitta Bey gives copious matter on the influence of the consonants on the pronunciation of the vowels in his Grammar.

(b) The *semi-long* syllable, which ends in either a long vowel or a diphthong, or else in a short vowel with a final consonant: e. g. *lā*, *lau*, *yá*, 'il in *fīl*, *rab* in *darab*.

(c) The *long* syllable, which ends either in a short vowel followed by two consonants, or in a long vowel with one final consonant: e. g. 'ilt in *fīlt*; mār in *homār*; nār; 'id in *sāid*.

The *Accent* falls as follows:—

(i) On the *final* syllable if it is long: e. g. *kalām*, speech; *gibāl*, mountains; *darābt*, you have struck; *fihīml*, I understood.

(ii) On the *penultimate* syllable if the last is semi-long or short, but only if the penultimate syllable is itself semi-long or long: e. g. *katábnā*, we have written; *mohámméd*, Mohammed; *qālū* or *qālum*, they said; *ḥālis*, quite.

If the penultimate syllable is short, but the antepenultimate is long or semi-long (or the word altogether is only dissyllabic), the penultimate syllable has the accent: e. g. *yiktíbū*, they write; *muṣṭáfa*, Mustafa; *mehkāmū*, tribunal.

(iii) The *antepenultimate* syllable has the accent if neither of the two last has it. Further back than this the accent cannot be thrown. E. g. *dárabū*, they struck; *ṣágara*, tree; 'arábi, Arabic.

It should be observed that the conjugation-endings, the suffixes, and the negation-particle ፩ affect the accent, since they form one syllabic group with the word to which they are attached: e. g. *dárab*, he has struck; *darábt*, I have struck; *darábnī*, he has struck me; *dárabū*, they have struck; *darabúh*, they have struck him; *mádarabúš*, they have not struck; *wáyā*, with; *wayáya*, with me; *kútub*, books; *kutúbnā*, our books, &c.

For the purposes of accentuation the intermediary vowels are counted as short vowels; they are capable of being accentuated themselves (in which case they become somewhat lengthened): e. g. 'andíha, with her; *gambúhum*, beside them; *darabtíñā*, you have struck us; *rabbúnā*, Our Lord (instead of *rabbúnā*).

We give the proper accentuation of every word throughout the book.

If a short vowel has the accent it is indicated by an acute accent ': e. g. *katábt*, you have written; if in the same word long

vowels occur they have a horizontal line placed over them ~: e.g. *darábnā*, he has struck us.

If a long vowel has the accent it has the circumflex accent ^ over it: e.g. *qalīl*, few; *darabūh*¹, they have struck him; *ṣafnā*, he has seen us.

Thus every vowel which has the accent bears either ^ or '.

THE ROOTS AND FORMS OF ARABIC.

As we mentioned in treating the vowels, the meaning of words in Arabic depends on the consonants and not on the vowels. An Arabic root then does not consist of a syllable, but of a succession of consonants (usually three, occasionally more). The root of the words *kitāb*, book; *kátab*, write; *maktáb*, written, &c., thus consists of the three letters *ktb*; that of the words *mohammed*, Mohammed, and *ḥamd*, praise, is *hmd*.

The Arabic language is formed of words derived from such roots.

The root *f'l* (فعل) serves as a pattern for the formation of the various forms in Arabic. Thus one says that the word *kitāb* has the form *fi'l* (فعال); the word *maktúb* the form *maf'ūl* (مفعول); the word *'irif* the form *fi'il* (فعلن), &c.

We cannot here discuss at length Arabic forms, as it would take up too much space, and would only serve to perplex the beginner; but the student ought to understand what is meant when it is said, for instance, that the nominatives of the form *fā'il*, in the formation of the feminine, reject the *i* and shorten the *ā* into *a*: in fact that the feminine is *fā'le*.

¹ *h* as a suffix meaning 'him' is not pronounced, so that *darabūh* they have struck him, and *dárabū* they have struck, are only distinguishable by the accent.

GRAMMAR.

LESSON I.

THE ARTICLE AND THE GENITIVE.

The *Definite Article* is *el* (*al*) for all genders and numbers.

The *l* sound of the article is assimilated to any of the following sounds *t*, *d*, *r*, *z*, *s*, *š*, *ş*, *d*, *t*, *n*, and frequently also *g* and *k*: e.g. *eddár*, the house; *eššäms*, the sun; *essultán*, the Sultan (instead of *eldár*, *elšäms*, &c.); further *eggåbäl* or *elgåbäl*, the mountain; *ekkalún* or *elkalún*, the door-lock. The letters *t*, *d*, *r*, *z*, *s*, *š*, *ş*, *d*, *t*, *n* are called *solar letters*. After, or before a vowel, the vowel sound of the article is usually omitted: e.g. *ādi-rrágil* (instead of *ādi-errágil*), there is the man; *gámi* 'lážhar*, the El-Azhar mosque.

The *Indefinite Article* is either omitted altogether or else expressed by the numeral *wáhid*, fem. *wáhde* (sometimes *wáhid* is used): e.g. *wáhid rágil*, a man; *wáhde bint*, a girl.

The *Genitive*¹ is usually formed by the mere juxtaposition of the two substantives. If both substantives are definite, the first one loses its article: e.g. the man's house, *bét errágil*; the king's daughter, *bint elmålik*. In other cases the two stand without the article: e.g. *bét rágil*, a man's house; *bint målik*, a king's daughter.

NOTE.—The formation of our compound substantives is brought about in this way by juxtaposition; attention, however, must be given as to whether the substantives have the definite article or the indefinite article: e.g. a wardrobe, *dúláb hudúm*; the wardrobe, *dúláb elhudúm*; a king's daughter, *bint målik*; the king's daughter, *bint elmålik*.

¹ There no longer exists in modern Arabic any real declension. We shall learn the weak remnants from the classical language in the course of the lessons.

VOCABULARY.—*bāb*, pl. *bibān*, gate, door¹; *kālb*, pl. *kilāb*, dog; *bint*, pl. *bandāt*, girl, daughter; *muftāh*, pl. *mafātīh*, key; *ḥabīb*, pl. *ahbāb*, friend, lover; *wālād*, pl. *wilād*, boy; 'and, with, *chez*; *quddām*, before (of place); 'and *elwālād*, with the boy; *quddām elbāb*, in front of the door.

Exercises.

wālād elḥabīb. elkālb² quddām eggenéne (garden). *quddām bāb eggenéne.* (*wahde*) *genéne.* *bāb genéne.* *bāb eddūlāb. bibān eggenéne.* 'andē *wālād elḥabīb.* *wilād elḥabīb.* *muftāh bāb.* *muftāh elbāb.* *ḥabīb elwilād.*

Where (*fén* at the end of the sentence) (is) the key? In front of the garden gate. The children of the friends. The boy's friend. The garden gates. The dog is with the girl's friend. The man's boys. The friend's daughters. A door-key. The key of the door. The dog is in front of the house door (*bāb elbēt*). The garden is in front of the house (*bēt*). The key of the wardrobe (*muftāh dūlāb elhudūm*) is in front of the door.

LESSON II.

GENDER—THE GENITIVE WITH *betā'*.

There are two genders in Arabic, masculine and feminine. The masculine nouns have no peculiar distinguishing feature.

The following are of the *feminine* gender :—

- (i) Living female beings: '*umm*, mother; *bint*, girl, daughter; *sulṭāne*, Sultana.
- (ii) Names of peoples, countries and places: *ingelīz*, English; *feransīs*, French; *maṣr*, Egypt, Cairo; *eṣṣām*, Syria; *dimyāt*, Damietta; *baṛīz*, Paris.
- (iii) The names of those parts of the human body which occur in duplicate: '*én*, eye; *widn*, ear; *īd*, hand; *rigl*, foot.

¹ For plurals and feminines see next few lessons.

² The present tense of the verb 'to be' is omitted in Arabic.

- (iv) All irregular (broken) plurals (see Lesson III). (If, however, these nouns denote living masculine beings, the same construction can be employed as in the case of regular plurals. See Lessons IV and XXIII.)
- (v) A number of words, such as: *bādān*, body; *baṭn*, belly; *dukkān*, shop, booth; *rūḥ*, spirit; *nās*, mankind, people (*monde*); *sámā*, heaven; *ṣáms*, sun.
- (vi) Words ending in *a*, *ä*, *e* (in classical Arabic *ī*). This class of word, when followed by a suffix, or in combination to form a genitive, revives the original *t*: e.g. *genénet elwālād*, the boy's garden; *genénetī*, my garden; *qásabet ettágir*, the merchant's pipe (*qásabe*, a pipe).

NOTE.—These feminine substantives frequently reject the short vowel before the *t*, and at the same time shorten the long vowel of the penultimate syllable. In this case, however, the accent must not be changed (see Accentuation), but it remains on the original tonic-syllable: e.g. instead of '*átabet elbét*', the threshold of the house, '*átabt elbét*' (but not '*atábt elbét*').

Instead of simple juxtaposition to express the genitive, the word *betā'*, fem. *betā'et* (or *betáḥt*), pl. *butū'*, is often used, in which case both substantives have the article: e.g. *elkālb betā' errāḍgil*, the man's dog; *elqásabe betā'et* (*betáḥt*) *ettágir*, the merchant's pipe; *elwilād butū' elḥabib*, the friend's children.

VOCABULARY.—*háṭ*, fem. *háṭī*, pl. *háṭū*, give! *yā*, Oh! (sign of vocative); '*ándī* = I have (lit. with me, in sense of possession, *avoir chez* or *sur soi*); '*ándak*, thou hast (masc.); '*ándik*, thou hast (fem.); '*ándoh*¹, he has; '*andíhā*, she has; '*andúhum*, they have; *rágil*, pl. *rigál*, man; *már'a*, pl. *niswán* or *níswe*, wife, woman; *ṣáḥib*, pl. *ashább*, friend, master, owner; *ṣáḥbe*, pl. *ṣáḥbat*, friend (fem.); '*éš*, bread; *hiṭṭet 'éš*, a piece of bread.

Exercises.

'ándī 'éš. el 'éš 'ándī. háṭ hiṭṭet² 'éš. elwilād butū' enniswán. kilāb ḥabibī (of my friend). elkilāb butū' ḥabibī. elmár'a betā'et

¹ The *h* of the suffixes *oh*, *uh* is very seldom pronounced.

² The Accusative does not differ from the Nominative.

essáhib. 'ándoh *hítset* 'éš. *wâläd elmár'a.* *hát qásabet errágil.* 'andúhum *kiláb.* *errágil* 'ándoh 'éš. *elkálbë quddám* 'átabt *elbët.* *yá wâläd* *hát-lí* (give me) *qásabe.* *elbíntë* 'ándë *ṣahbëthä* (her friend).

Give me (*lýe* or *lî*) a piece of bread. The men's wives. They have dogs (with them). The dog has (*elkálbë* 'ándoh ...) a piece of bread. The woman's boys. The man is in front of the garden. The girl has the pipe (*elbíntë* 'andihä ...). The man in front of the garden has (*err* ... *qud* ... *egg* ... 'ándoh) the knife (*essikkine*). The dog is with the men. The dogs (are) in front of the threshold of the house. The girls are in front of their friend's (fem.) house.

LESSON III.

FORMATION OF THE DUAL AND PLURAL.

The *Dual* is formed by the addition of the syllable *én* to the singular. Feminine substantives ending in *a*, *ä*, *e* insert a *t* at the same time : thus '*idén*, two hands; *ríglen*, two feet; *erriglen*, both the feet; *nöbatén*, twice (from *nöba*, a time); *ṣehrén*, two months; *sä'atén*, two hours.

NOTE.—The dual should be made use of rather than the plural with *etnén* (two).

As far as the *Plural* is concerned a distinction is made between :

(i) The outwardly formed, or *regular* plural,
and (ii) The inwardly formed, irregular or *broken* plural (*Pluralis fractus*).

The *regular plural* may be used for either masculine or feminine substantives. The masculine plural is formed by the addition of the syllable *ín* to the singular. The feminine ending is *ät*.

ín is employed for a large number of substantives, but still oftener for adjectives: e.g. *naggár*, carpenter, pl. *naggárín*; *felläh*, peasant, pl. *fellähín*; *ṭaiyib*, good, pl. *ṭaiyibín*; *gáli*, dear (expensive), pl. *gáliyín*. (The plural of participles is formed in a similar manner; vide Conjugation.)

The feminine substantives in *a*, *ä*, *e*, if they form their plural regularly, take *āt* as the termination: e.g. *hikāyā*, story, pl. *hikāyāt*; *sā'a*, hour, pl. *sā'āt*; *tarabéze*, table, pl. *tarabézāt*.

Many other feminine substantives also form their plural in *āt*: e.g. *harím*, woman, pl. *harimāt*; *sitt*, lady, pl. *sittāt*.

Foreign words also frequently form their plural in *āt*, but as a rule insert a *w* before the termination: e.g. *bāšā*, pasha, pl. *bāšawāt*; *ágā*, eunuch, pl. *ágāwāt*; but *brins*, prince, pl. *brinsāt*; *hawāga*, gentleman, Mr., pl. *hawāgāt* (form of address to Europeans).

Names of relationships and grades of society, old and new borrowed words, also take *āt* in the plural: e.g. *'ab*, father, pl. *'abahāt*; *hammám*, bath, pl. *hammāmāt*; *gurnāl*, newspaper, pl. *gurnālāt* (also *garānīl*).

Amongst words ending in *i*, *ānī*, *āwī*, *gī* and *lī*, a plural form is often found in *iyā*, *īya*: e.g. *nemsāwī*, German, pl. *nemsāwīye*; *núqalī*, fruit-seller, pl. *nugalīyā*; *'arbāgī*, driver, coachman, pl. *'arbagīyā*.

The rules for the formation of the irregular plural cannot be given here, and if given would only perplex the beginner. The plural of every substantive in the Vocabularies has been given.

VOCABULARY.—*kitāb*, pl. *kūtub*, book; *medīne*, pl. *mūdūn*, town; *héme*, pl. *hīyam*, tent; *gābāl*, pl. *gibāl*, mountain; *husān*, pl. *hēl*, horse; *yōm*, pl. *īyām*, day; *'ah*¹, pl. *'ihwān*, *īhwe*, brother; *kebīr*, great, large; *zūgāiyār*, little, small; *tawīl*, pl. *tuwāl*, long; *kunt*, I was; *kunt*, thou wast; *kuntī* (fem.), thou wast; *kán*, he was; *kānet*, she was; *kunnā*, we were; *kuntū*, ye were; *kānū*, they were.

The Comparative is expressed by *'an* with the positive: *kebīr 'an*, greater than.

A Question, especially a direct one, is usually expressed by an interrogative tone only: e.g. *elwālād kán héne?* Was the boy here?

Wárā, behind; *quṣṣād*, opposite; *we*, and (closely connected with the word following; it elides its vowel before another vowel: e.g. *wíhne*, and we); *fī*, in (*el* loses its vowel after *fī*, and *fī* is

¹ In composition *'ahā*: e.g. *'ahāye*, my brother; *'ahā elwālād*, the boy's brother.

shortened into *i*: e.g. *filhárб*, in the war; *figgenéne*, in the garden; *fíṭarabéze*, in the table); *embáreh*, yesterday.

Exercises.

elwâläd fílbét. ána (I) kúntë filmedíne. kúnnâ¹ fí genénet elhawâga. wâläd elbâša tawîl (taller) 'an elwâläd, ellî ſufnâh (whom we saw) embáreh. šuft (I saw) errâgilén. elbâšawât kánû filmedíne. kuntë quşşâd bâb elbét embáreh. hûrve (he is) nemsâwî. ihne (we are) nemsawîye. elkilâb kánû fí bét elbâša. bint elhawâga kânet figgenéne betâ'et el'ágâ. elnuqaliye kánû filbét. ahû 'lbint kân embáreh fí bét etṭâgir. bét elbâša kebîr 'an bét el'ágâ. bint elmâr'a kânet fén? kânet filbét (in the house, at home).

The gates of the town. We were in the pasha's gardens (*genâ'in*). The boy and (we) the brother of the tall man (*errâgil etṭawîl*) were in Cairo (*fí maṣr*). I (*ána*) am a German. The gentlemen are French. Were you in the eunuch's house? Behind the pasha's garden. In front of Mr. Ahmed's house. Where are the boy's books? They are (*hum*) behind the wardrobe. The garden is opposite the house. The prince and the pasha (*welbâša*). The fruit-sellers and the cab-drivers of Cairo.

LESSON IV.

THE ADJECTIVE—AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The *Feminine* of most adjectives is formed by the addition of *e* or *a* to the masculine form: e.g. *kebîr*, great, large, fem. *kebîre*; *kûwaiyis*, pretty, nice, fem. *kûwaiyîse*. Adjectives denoting colours, or bodily defects, form their feminine by internal changes of the consonants: e.g. *áhmar*, red, fem. *hámra*; *ábyad*, white, fem. *béda*; *áma*, blind, fem. *ámyâ*.

¹ In Arabic, as in many other languages, the personal pronouns I, thou, he, &c., may be left out, if no ambiguity arises therefrom.

A dual is not formed in the case of adjectives. Substantives in the dual take a plural adjective.

Most adjectives form the *Plural* in *īn*, which ending serves for both masculine and feminine.

NOTE.—The adjectives mentioned above also form an irregular plural, as also do a number of other adjectives: e. g. *humr*, pl. of *āhmar*; *bīd*, pl. of *ābyad*; *kubār*, pl. of *kebīr*; *tuwāl*, pl. of *ṭawīl*.

The adjective always follows its substantive, and in the case where the substantive has the definite article it takes the article too: e.g. a good boy, *wālād ṭáiyib*; the good boy, *elwālād effáiyib*.

NOTE.—If a pronominal suffix is attached to a substantive the latter at once becomes definite, and the article must be used with its qualifying adjective: e.g. his large house, *bētōh elkebīr*; my small boy, *wālādī ezzūgáiyar*.

The following points should be noted in the agreement of substantives and adjectives in number and gender:—

1. In the singular, adjectives always agree in gender with their substantives: e. g. *bēt kebīr*, a large house; *elmár'a effáiyibe*, the good woman; *'en sōdā*, a black eye (fem. of *iswid*, black).
2. For the dual see above.
3. In the plural the form of the adjective depends on whether the plural is regular or irregular.

The regular plural is always followed by the plural of the adjective: e. g. *muslimān ṣālihīn*, pious Moslems; *bāšawāt 'uzām*, powerful pashas; *hikāyāt kūwaiyisīn*, pretty stories.

The irregular plural, if denoting persons, also has the adjective in the plural: *maš'diḥ fūḍalā*, honourable sheikhs; *rigāl tuwāl*, tall men. If the plural is not personal, the adjective may be either in the feminine singular or in the plural: *'iyān sōdā* or *sūd*, black eyes; *qūlāl malyānīn* or *malyāne*, filled water-bottles.

The adjective used as a *predicate* agrees with its substantive both in number and gender; however, irregular plurals even in this case may take the feminine singular of the adjective: *errāgil ṭáiyib*, the man is good; *elmár'a ṭaiyibe*, the woman is good; *eggárye*

muglāhīde, the slave-girl is industrious; *errigál t̄aiyib̄in* or *t̄aiyibe*, the men are good.

The following are some of the most employed adjectives:—

MASC. SING.	ENGLISH.	FEM. SING.	PLURAL.
<i>kebīr</i>	large	<i>kebīre</i>	<i>kubār</i>
<i>ṭawīl</i>	long, tall	<i>ṭawīle</i>	<i>ṭuwāl</i>
<i>qūṣāiyar</i>	short	<i>qūṣaiyára</i>	<i>quṣár</i>
<i>ṣūgāiyar</i>	little	<i>ṣūgaiyára</i>	<i>ṣūgár</i> or <i>ṣūgaiyarín</i>
<i>t̄aiyib</i>	good	<i>t̄aiyibe</i>	<i>t̄aiyib̄in</i>
<i>mālīh</i>	nice	<i>mālīhe</i>	<i>milāh</i>
<i>ābyad</i>	white	<i>bēdā</i>	<i>bīd</i>
<i>āṣfar</i>	yellow	<i>ṣáfrā</i>	<i>ṣufr</i>
<i>ālmar</i>	red	<i>hám̄rā</i>	<i>humr</i>
<i>āsmar</i>	brown	<i>sám̄rā</i>	<i>sumr</i>
<i>āḥdar</i>	green	<i>ḥádrā</i>	<i>ḥuḍr</i>
<i>ázraq</i>	blue	<i>zárqā</i>	<i>zurq.</i>

VOCABULARY.—*énhū*, fem. *énhī*, pl. *énhum*, who, which? *enhū*, fem. *enhī*, pl. *enhám*, who, which? (standing alone); *t̄aiyib*, *aḥsánt*, good! allright! *min fáḍlak*, be so good, please.

Exercises.

essámā (sky) *zárqā*. *eṣṣáms kebíre qáwī* (very). *errágil-dä* (this man) *ṭawīl ketír* (very). *énhū wāläd kán héne* (here)? *wāläd eṣṣūgáiyar*. *híye* (she) *mar'a t̄aiyibe*. *bāšawát t̄aiyib̄in*. *el'agāwát döl* (these) *hum* (they are) *rigál ṭuwāl*. *eggibál döl kwaiyíse* (or *kwaiyisín* = beautiful). *loh* (he has) *'iyún zárqā* (or *zurq*). *min fáḍlak hāt qásabe*. *ezzáhre di* (this flower) *hám̄rā*. *t̄aiyib*, *rúh* (go) *bé¹* *elbášā*. *ezzáhre-di líhā* (it has) *ríha* (smell) *t̄aiyibe*. *ṣúfte* (I saw) *rágilén ṭuwál fí bét elhawága wébažánn* (and I think) *hum ḥarāmíye* (pl. of *ḥarámi*, thief). *ezzuḥúr* (pl. of *záhre*) *eṣṣáfrā döl kúwaiyisín*.

These flowers are beautiful. The gentlemen are good. Which

¹ ‘to’ can be left out here.

girl was here? She is¹ a good girl. The thieves are in the prison (*habshâne*). We were in the eunuch's garden. These girls are pretty. The pasha's boys are big. Mr. Ali's house is very big; it (*hûwa*) is in the town. These flowers have (*lûhum*) a good smell. The girl's two little hands are pretty. The flowers of this garden (*eggenêne di*) are red and blue.

LESSON V.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

For the *Comparative* of an adjective the form *áf'âl* is employed: i. e. an *a* is prefixed to the positive, the vowel between the first and second radicals is dropped, and an *a* is introduced between the second and third radicals (*w* as a first radical changes into *u* and forms the diphthong *au*): e. g.

great, <i>kebîr</i>	greater, <i>ákbar</i>
small, <i>şûgáiyar</i>	smaller, <i>ásğar</i>
pretty, <i>kûwâiyîs</i>	prettier, <i>ákwas</i>
cheap, <i>raħîṣ</i>	cheaper, <i>árħas</i>
dear, <i>gâlî</i>	dearer, <i>ágłâ</i>
ugly, <i>wîhiš</i>	uglier, <i>áuhaš</i>

as the comparative of *tâiyib*, good, *áħsan* is used (from the old form *ħâsan*).

After the comparative 'than' is translated by *min*; it is, however, more common to express comparison by the use of the positive with 'an: for example *elkâlb ásğar min elħusân* or *elkâlb şûgáiyan an elħusân*, the dog is smaller than the horse.

In the case of adjectives which have more than three radicals *áktar* or *zîyâde* (more) is added to the positive to express the comparative.

If the comparative is preceded by the definite article, or is

¹ We shall not in future put the present tense of the verb 'to be' in brackets; it is to be omitted in translation.

followed by a genitive or a suffix, it becomes *Superlative*: e.g. *húwa el'ákbar*, he is the greatest; *húwa 'akbárhum*, he is the greatest of them; *húwa 'ákbar rigäl elbáläd*, he is the greatest of the men of the country.

The *Personal Pronouns* are (the forms in brackets are rarer):—

ána, I	íhna (íhne, áhne), we
ínte (énte), thou (masc.)	íntū (éntū, íntum), you
énfi (ínti), thou (fem.)	
húwa, he	hum (<i>húma</i>), they.
híye, she	

The following *Suffixes* are made use of to express possession (instead of possessive pronouns):—

í, my, after vowels <i>yā</i> , <i>yă</i> .
ak, thy, after vowels <i>k</i> .
ik, thy (fem.), after vowels <i>ki</i> , <i>kī</i> .
o, u, oh, uh ¹ , his, after vowels <i>h</i> .
hā, her.
na, nā, our.
kum, kū, your.
hum, their.

Points to notice about these suffixes:

- That these suffixes influence the accent when they begin with a consonant: e.g. *hágár*, stone; *hágári*, my stone; but *hagárhā*; *hagárkum*; *gúna*, song; *günáyä*; *günák*; *günäh*; *gátalū*, they killed; but *qatalüh*, they killed him. Since the *h* of the suffix is mute in this case, the accent alone decides the meaning.
- That in the case of a word ending in two consonants a vowel must be placed before the suffix (if this latter begin with a consonant) for the sake of euphony: this vowel receives the accent, which frequently converts it into a long vowel: e.g. *šugl*, work, business; *šuglíhā*; *šuglíñā*; *šuglukum*; *šuglühum*².

¹ The *h* of both these suffixes is almost always mute.

² Thus *i* (or *a*) before *hā*, *i* before *nā*, and *u* before *kum* or *hum*.

These suffixes can also be appended to prepositions: e.g. *'ándī*, with me; *'andíhā*, with her; *quddámoh*, before him; *wardáhum*, behind them; *tahtúkum*, below you.

VOCABULARY.—*fīh, fī*, there is, there are (*il y a*): e.g. *fīh móiyē fī'lubbáye di?* Is there any water in this glass? (*Y a-t-il de l'eau dans ce verre?*); *má fīhš, má fīš*, there is not any (*il n'y a pas*); *ab* (compounded with the suffixes *abū*), pl. *'abahád*, father; *ah* (compounded with the suffixes *ahū*), pl. *'iħwán*, brother; *uħt*, pl. *ahawád*, sister; *insán*, pl. *nás*, man, mankind, people (*monde*); *'id*, pl. *'ayádī*, hand; *yóm*, pl. *'iyám*, day; *ħáfa, ħífe*, pl. *ħafá'if*, lip; *sáná*, pl. *sanawád* or *sinín*, year; *már'a*, pl. *nisiwán, níswe*, woman; *baħr*, pl. *biħár*, sea, the Nile; *nahr*, pl. *anħár*, river; *da, dä*, fem. *di*, pl. *döl*, this, these (placed after the substantive with the article: e.g. *ennáħr dä*, this river; *el 'ayádī döl*, these hands; it often combines with the substantive to form one tonic group, in which the original accent is changed: e.g. *elmiráya*, the mirror; *elmiráyá-di*, this mirror); *di'lwáqt, dilwáqte*, now; *fén?* where? (mostly placed at end of sentence).

Exercises.

aħawátkum fén? *errágil-dä átwal min aħúya1. *ennáħr-dä ásgar min enníl* (the Nile). *fīh gámi'* (mosque) *filbáläd da?* *wálädí 'ándak yá hawága?* *lá* (no), *húwa muš* (not) *'ándī, húwa 'and 'úħtī*. *min* (of) *enħi qabíle* (tribe) *ínte?* *dä kitábí ána* (this is my book). *dä muš kitábak ínte, dä kitáboh húwa*. *aħúħ fén?* *elmiráya fén?* *abúk fén?* *húwa dilwáqte 'ándī*. *fīh nás fī'lħet dä?* *lá, má-fīš*. *ennáħr wárā elbáläd* (place, town). *dilwáqt ennáħr waráñā*.*

Of what tribe is this man? My book (is lying) before you on the table (*attarabéze* contracted for *'ala eħħarabéze*). This river is the largest of the rivers of this country (*báläd*). That is *your* (sing.) dog (*dä kélbak ínte*). The mountain is before us. Is there a river opposite us? (*fīh nahr ...*). My brother was in the largest garden of the town yesterday. Where is his father? He

¹ *ab(ū)* with the suffixes: *aħúyä; aħák; aħáħ; aħáħħä; aħáñā; aħákum; aħáħum*. Similarly *ab(ū); ablyä; abúk; abáħ, &c.*

is in their house now. There are no mountains in this country. Give us *our* knives, not *your* knives. Where is your house? Our house is opposite your brother's garden. Are there people inside this mosque? (*gámi*^c). My father is in Cairo (*fí masr*) at present. The gardens are behind the town.

LESSON VI.

THE SUFFIX — 'an — 'ala — lī — INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

If a suffix beginning with a consonant is joined to a word which ends in a consonant preceded by a long vowel, the long vowel is shortened: e.g. *dūlábī*, *dūlábak*, but *dūlábhā*, *dūlábkum*; *šáfak*, he saw thee, but *šáfnā*, *šáfkum*, *šáfhum*, he saw us, you, them.

On appending the suffixes *i*, *ak*, *ik*, *oh* the form *fá'il* loses its *i* and also generally shortens the *a*: e.g. *hátir*, wish; *hátrak* or *hátrák*, thy wish; *sáhib*, friend; *sáhboh* or *sáhboh*, his friend.

NOTE.—The same changes take place also when a feminine is formed from the *fá'il* form: e.g. *sáhib*, friend, master; *sáhbe* (fem.); *álim*, wise man; *álme* (fem.), singing-girl.

The *t* of the feminine substantives in *a*, *ä*, *e* reappears before these suffixes, in which case, as above, the short vowel before the *t* is rejected, and frequently a long vowel in the penultimate syllable is shortened: e.g. *hága*, a thing; *hágtak* or *hágtak*; but *sahbétak*, thy mistress (on account of the number of consonants).

Many prepositions undergo a slight modification when followed by suffixes. '*an*, of, from, and *min*, from, double the *n* before suffixes commencing with a vowel: '*ánni*; *mínni*; '*ánnak*; *mínnik*. '*ála*, upon, over, becomes '*alé*: e.g. '*aléya*; '*alék*; '*aléh*; '*aléna*; '*alékum*; '*aléhum*.

lī, for, to, forms *līye*, for, to me; *lak* (fem. *lik*); *loh* (*luh*); *líhā*; *línā* (*línā*); *lákum*; *lúhum*. These forms of *lī* also do duty for the English 'have' in the sense of possession: I have a house, *līye bét*¹.

¹ *Kán līye*, *kán lak*, *kán loh*, *kánū līye*, &c., I had, thou hadst, &c. *yekún*

'That, those' is *díkhā*, *dúkhā* (*dukháwa*), fem. *díkhā* (*dikháya*), pl. *dukhámma*.

If *da*, *di*, *díkhā*, *dól*, &c., precede the substantive, 'is' or 'are' must be supplied: e.g. *errágil dä*, this man; *errágil dikha*, that man; but *dä rágil*, this is a man; *dä errágil*, this is the man; *díkhā 'lbint*, that is the girl (who, &c. . . .).

ahō, fem. *ahí*, pl. *ahóm*, there he is, she is, they are! (*le*, *la*, *les voilà*); *ādī*, look there! combines with the pronominal suffixes in the following manner: *ādínī*, see, here I am; *ādíntē*, there you are; *ādíhnä*; *ādíntū*, &c.

Interrogative Pronouns are *mín*, who? *é* or *éš*, what? (*mín* and *é* are very often placed at the end of the sentence): e.g. *elhawága di mín?* who is this gentleman? '*áuz mínnī é?* what do you want from me?

'He who' (substantival) is *élli* or *mín*: e.g. *élli* (or *mín*) *kán héné*, he who was here.

Each, every, *kúllē míñ*: e.g. every one who wants anything from me, *kúlli míñ 'áuz šé mínnī*.

The one that, *élli*: what I want to tell you, *élli biddi baqúl lak*.

'Whoever, whatever' is *ay*: e.g. *lì 'ay sábab kán*, whatever the reason may be; *ay hágá kán*, whatever it may be.

The reflexive pronoun is treated under the verb.

The indefinite pronouns are given in the course of the lessons.

VOCABULARY.—*bađđ'a*, pl. *bađđ'i'*, wares, goods; *bâläd*, pl. *bilâd*, village; *šéh elbâläd*, pl. *šiyâh elbâläd*, head man of the village, sheikh; *wâlidén*, parents; *farš*, sofa; *lámba*, lamp; *seggâde*, pl. *seggâid*, carpet; *taht*, under, below; *fôq*, upper, above; *zwârâ*, behind; *kull* (with singular), each, every; *kull* (with plural and article), all, every; *râh*¹, he went; *dahal*¹, he entered; *sâfir*¹, he travelled; *mát*, he died (of = *mín*); *hôf*, fear; *ána*, *ínte*, *hûwa* *sâkin*, I live (or inhabit), thou livest, he lives.

lîye, yekún lak, yekún loh, I shall have, thou wilt have, &c. E.g. *lîye kân bêt fibâläd di*, I had a house in this place.

¹ 'To, in, into' may be omitted after verbs of motion.

Exercises.

esseggâde taht el-fârš. *ḥoṭṭ* (place, put) ellâmba 'atṭarabéze. ána sâkin filbét dâ. elbaḍâ'i' dôl min fén? mâ kântiš (I was not) filbét ellélâdî. húwa sâkin filbét betâ' eṣṣéh. šéh elbâläd mat min hóf. min húwa, ellî kán héne? kull errigâl 'and eṣṣéh. dâ šéh bâlâdna. wâlidénak fén? dâḥal bêt elbâša. sâfir elmaṣr. errâgil ellî sâfir embâreh ahûye. elhawâgât dôl min? ahô mârhaba! ahóm! kânû fén temelli? adînî (here I am) rigî'l (I have returned) min sâfarî (my journey).

Each man entered the house of the village sheikh. Put (*ḥoṭṭ*) the carpet under the sofa. These goods are from here, and those are from Cairo. Yesterday my brother set off (for) Syria (*bilâd eṣṣâm*). Where are my parents? Is this man your village sheikh? He died of fright. Where do you live? I live in that house. Where is the house of the head of the village? It is opposite us. He went to the merchant's house. Did he enter the house? He lives in my house. Look, there he is! he came back from his journey yesterday (he came back = *rigî'*).

LESSON VII.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN *ellî*—NUMERALS FROM I-IC.

The most frequently used *Relative Pronoun* is *ellî*, who, which. Distinction must be made in relative clauses if the substantive, to which the relative refers, is definite or indefinite. If the substantive is indefinite the relative is simply left out: e.g. *râgil*, kán héne, a man who was here. If, however, the substantive is definite (so made by the article, pronominal suffix or genitive) the relative clause is introduced by *ellî*: e.g. the boy who was in my garden, *elwâläd ellî kán fî genénetî*; the merchant's house which is opposite our house, *bêt ettâgîr ellî quşşâd elbêt betâ'nâ*. (For this method of expressing possession see Lesson II and below.)

If the relative pronoun is not the nominative, or is governed by a preposition, the oblique case is rendered by a suffix which

is appended to the verb or to the preposition¹: e.g. the house which he has seen, *elbét elli šáföh*; a country of which I have heard, *bäläd ána simí:t 'ánnoh*; the doctor whom I saw, *elħakím elli šúftöh*; the matter of which we have spoken, *el'amr elli kallímnā fih* (*kállim fí*, to speak about something).

The possessive pronouns can also be expressed by the genitival particle *betä* (= belonging to), and the corresponding suffix: e.g. *elbét betä'i*, my house; *elwäläd betä'ak*, your boy; *elmár'a betä'etoh*, his wife; *elbiyüt butü'nä*, our houses; *elhéme betä'ethum*, their tent.

The *Numerals* from 1-10 run as follows:—

1, ՚	<i>wáhid</i> , fem. <i>wáhdä</i>
2, ՚	<i>etnén</i> , <i>itnén</i>
3, ՚	<i>telát</i> , <i>telátä</i>
4, ՚, ՚	<i>árba'</i> , <i>arbá'a</i> , <i>arbáht</i>
5, ՚	<i>hámas</i> , <i>hámsä</i> , <i>hamást</i>
6, ՚	<i>sitt</i> , <i>sittä</i>
7, ՚	<i>sab'</i> , <i>sáb'a</i> , <i>sáb'at</i>
8, ՚	<i>temányä</i> , <i>táman</i> , <i>támant</i>
9, ՚	<i>tís'a</i> , <i>tís'at</i>
10, ՚.	<i>'ásara</i> , <i>'ásarat</i>
0, .	<i>ṣifr.</i>

wáhid, *wáhdä* also serves as the indefinite article, in which case it is placed before the substantive; placed after the substantive it means the numeral *one*: e.g. *wáhid rágil*, a man, but *rágil wáhid*, one man.

For the formation of the dual see Lesson III. After the numerals from 2-10 the substantive is in the plural.

The forms are used indiscriminately; before a vowel, however, a form ending in a consonant is usually employed: e.g. *sitte níswe*, six women; *támant ágrife*, eight loaves of bread; *etnén wilád* (better *wälädén*), two boys.

¹ The Accusative of the personal pronouns is the same as the suffixes given in Lesson V, with the single exception of the 1st pers. sing., of which the accusative is *ní*: e.g. *garáhní*, he has wounded me; *šáfak*, he has seen you. To lay special stress on the accusative the full form of the personal pronoun may be added: e.g. *garáhní ána*; *šáfak ínté*.

VOCABULARY.—*gár*, pl. *gíráñ*, neighbour; *síkke*, pl. *síkak*, street; *šágare*, pl. *ašgár*, and *šagarát*, tree; *kás*, pl. *kasát*, cup, goblet; *fungán*, pl. *fenágín*, cup; *qáhwe*, coffee; *mókiye*, water; *mókiye hálwe*, sweet water; *kubbáye*, pl. *kubbáyát*, glass, tumbler; *ṣáhib*, he accompanied; *gárah*, he wounded; *šúfná*, we have seen; *kátab*, he wrote; *ištára*, he bought; *zúgáiyar* (*suğáiyar*) *elqáme*, small in stature; *filháre*, in the street; *'ála kísoh*, at his expense; *lákin*, *welákin*, but, however.

Exercises.

ištára 'ála kísoh elkitáb élli gáboh (*gáb* = he brought) *liggár* (to the neighbour). *hát lí* (give me) *fungán qáhwe ao* (or) *kubbáyet mókiye*. *elwäläd wa'l bínt kánú filbét élli šuftoh* (*šuft* = you have seen) *embáreh*. *húwa zúgáiyar elqáme*, *lákin 'áqloh* (his mind, intellect) *ṭáiyib ketír*. *ṣáhibní kull ellélá*. *šufté* (I saw) *rágil dáhal bét gárná*. *šírib* (he drank) *sítte fenágín qáhwe weteláta kubbáyát mókiye*. *fíh šagaratén teláta* (2 or 3 trees) *filhárá di*. *fí 'ódetí* (my room) *fí seggádá tahté kulli farš*. *gárah wáhid rágil filbäläd*, *élli quşşád eggäbäl*. *hát líná* (give us) *fungánén qáhwe*. *šúfná embáreh gená'in butúoh*.

Give me a glass of water. We have seen our village sheikh (-*ná* appended to *bäläd*) in the coffee-house (*qáhwe*, pl. *qaháwi*). There are five streets in this village. Six women. Ten cups of coffee. Five glasses of water. Three brothers. He wrote the letter (*gawáb*) which you have read (*élli qarétoh*). Is there (*fíh*) sweet water in this lake (*beħéra*)? I have seen (*šúftoh*) how he wrote the letter. I was in my neighbour's house, but he was in the mosque. He has hurt (*gárah*) both his hands (*idénoh*). Give these cups! He has kept me company the whole day (all day long = *túl ennahár*). I have (*líye*) two sofas in my room. Where is the landlord of the coffee-house? He is in the garden.

LESSON VIII.

NUMERALS FROM 11 UPWARDS.

The Numerals from 11 upwards are :—

11	<i>ḥaddāšar</i>	400	<i>rub'ēmīyā</i>
12	<i>etnāšar</i>	500	<i>ḥumsēmīyā</i>
13	<i>telatāšar</i>	600	<i>suttēmīyā</i>
14	<i>arbaḥtāšar</i>	700	<i>sub'ēmīyā</i>
15	<i>ḥamastāšar</i>	800	<i>tumnēmīyā</i>
16	<i>sittāšar</i>	900	<i>tus'ēmīyā</i>
17	<i>sab'atāšar</i>	1,000	<i>alf, elf</i> (pl. <i>ālāf</i>)
18	<i>temantāšar</i>	2,000	<i>elfén</i>
19	<i>tis'atāšar</i>	3,000	<i>telātālāf</i>
20	<i>'ešrīn</i>	4,000	<i>arbaḥtālāf</i>
21	<i>wāhid wé'ešrīn</i>	5,000	<i>ḥamastālāf</i>
30	<i>telātīn</i>	6,000	<i>sittālāf</i>
40	<i>arba'īn</i>	7,000	<i>sab'atālāf</i>
50	<i>ḥamsīn</i>	8,000	<i>temantālāf</i>
60	<i>sittīn</i>	9,000	<i>tis'atālāf</i>
70	<i>sab'īn</i>	10,000	<i>'ašartālāf</i>
80	<i>tamānīn</i>	11,000	<i>ḥaddāšar elf</i>
90	<i>tis'īn</i>	12,000	<i>iṭnāšar elf</i>
100	<i>mīya, mīt</i>	100,000	<i>mīt elf</i>
200	<i>mītēn</i>	1,000,000	<i>milyón, milyún.</i>
300	<i>tultēmīya</i> (<i>tult mūt</i>)		

The numerals compounded of tens and units are formed by prefixing the units to the tens and uniting them by the conjunction *wa* (and): e.g. *arbā'a wé'ešrīn*, 24; *ḥámse wetelātīn*, 35; *etnén wé'arba'īn elf* *suttēmīya telāta wé'arba'īn*, 42,643.

From 11 upwards the numerals have the singular of the substantive after them: thus *ḥaddāšar elf* and not *ālāf*. An adjective which qualifies a substantive following a plural numeral must, however, always be in the plural: e.g. twenty poor men, *ešrīn nafs fūqarā* (pl. of *faqír*, poor).

VOCABULARY.—*dór*, pl. *adwár*, story, floor ; *sállim*, pl. *salálím*, steps, stairs ; *'óða*, pl. *'uwað*, room ; *qabw*, pl. *aqbíye*, cellar ; *saðh*, pl. *suðúh*, roof ; *béid*, pl. *búðadā*, distant (from = 'an') ; *fóqánī*, upper ; *tahtánī*, lower ; *barránī*, outer ; *guvánī*, inner ; *iħna saknín*, we inhabit ; *arúh*, I go (to, &c., can be omitted) ; *lázimnī arúh, asáfir*, *aštiri*, I must go, go away (travel), buy ; *gamb*, beside ; *qabl*, before (time) ; *ħárig*, outside, external ; *wusṭ*, in the middle (*fi wusṭ*) ; *min* 'and, from (*de chez*) : e.g. *gá min 'and 'ahúh*, he came from his brother's (*il venait de chez son frère*) ; *búkra*, to-morrow ; *búkra bédri*, to-morrow morning (early to-morrow).

Exercises.

iħna saknín fiddór elfoqánī wáya wiládnä. ſuft etnášar rágil fil'óda di. 'ahúyä gá min 'andé gároh. lázimnī (I require) 'óðatén gamb (beside) 'óða elħawaga ēllí gá embáreh. lázimnī aštiri elbét dä. loh 'óða fiddór ettaħtánī. búkra bádrī asáfir el iskenderíye (Alexandria). fih etnášar rágil agnýe (pl. of gáñi, rich) ketér filmedíne di. dá sellim essaħħ. elyóm loh arbáa wé'ešrín sá'a. kúnté 'and ahúya müddet¹ telátu sá'at. béti loh arbáħt adwár. etnén wé'arbá'ín elf suttémiyä hámsa wétiśin. sítta wé sabín elf tultémiyä arbá'a wéltamánin. iħna saknín fi wusṭ elbäläd.

27. 365. 2,534. 28. 11,560. 16. 15. 52.

I must go home (*béti* or *libéti*, to my house). He lives outside the town. Where must you go to (*lázim tesáfir fén*)? I must go to Constantinople (*stambúll*). He came from his father's. He lives in the lower story of my house. Who is this man? This is a very rich man; he owns (*loh*) three houses in the middle of the town. She was in the cellar for a space of six hours (see Note 1 below). My house has a cellar, two stories with (*bi*) twelve rooms and a garden. To-morrow morning I must go to my neighbour's. Twelve fine horses. Twenty blue flowers. Fifteen tall (*ṭawil*, pl. *ṭuwál*) lads (*wäläd*).

¹ müddet meaning a space of time is often employed in such expressions: here 'for the space of three hours.'

LESSON IX.

ORDINAL NUMERALS—FRACTIONS.

The *Ordinal Numerals* from 1st–10th are:—

1st	<i>áuwal</i> , fem. <i>auwálä</i> (<i>auwilt</i>), pl. <i>auwalāniyín</i> (also <i>auwalánī</i> , fem. <i>auwaláníye</i>)
2nd	<i>táni</i> , fem. <i>tánye</i>
3rd	<i>tálit</i> , fem. <i>táltä</i>
4th	<i>râbi</i> *, fem. <i>râb'a</i>
5th	<i>hámis</i> , fem. <i>hámsä</i>
6th	<i>sádis</i> , fem. <i>sádsa</i>
7th	<i>sábi</i> *, fem. <i>sáb'a</i>
8th	<i>támin</i> , fem. <i>támnä</i>
9th	<i>tási</i> *, fem. <i>tás'a</i>
10th	<i>'ásir</i> , fem. <i>'ásra</i> .

For the remaining ordinal numerals one employs the cardinal numerals with the definite article: e. g. the twentieth regiment, *el'äláy el'ešrín*. From twentieth upwards the compound ordinals are formed of the unit ordinal combined with the higher cardinal numeral: e. g. the twenty-third, *ettálít wé'ešrín*; the forty-seventh, *essábi** *wé'arba'in*.

FRACTIONS.

$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>nuss</i>	pl.	<i>ansás</i>
$\frac{1}{3}$	<i>tult</i>	„	<i>atlát</i>
$\frac{1}{4}$	<i>rub'</i>	„	<i>arbâ'</i>
$\frac{1}{5}$	<i>hums</i>	„	<i>ahmás</i>
$\frac{1}{6}$	<i>suds</i>	„	<i>asdás</i>
$\frac{1}{7}$	<i>sub'</i>	„	<i>asbâ'</i>
$\frac{1}{8}$	<i>tumn</i>	„	<i>atmán</i>
$\frac{1}{9}$	<i>tus'</i>	„	<i>atsâ'</i>
$\frac{1}{10}$	<i>'ásr</i>	„	<i>a'sár</i>
$\frac{2}{3}$	<i>tiltén.</i>		

If the denominator of a fraction is greater than 10 recourse must

be had to the word *gúz'*, pl. *agzá'*, part: e.g. $\frac{1}{2}$ *gúz'* *min etnášar*; $\frac{4}{5}$ *arbá'a agzá'* *min telátin*.

One by one, two by two, &c., are rendered simply by repetition: e.g. *wáhid wáhid*, one by one; they came by two's, *gum etnén etnén*, or *etnén bi'etnén*; *áuwul báuwul*, one after the other.

Once, twice, &c., are translated *márra wáhde*, *marratén*, *tálat marrát*, &c. (*nóba* and *dáf'a* have the same meaning as *márra*).

VOCABULARY.—*rás*, pl. *ru'ús* (*rús*), fem. head; *šá'r*, the hair (collective)¹; *šára*, a hair, pl. *šú'úr*; *'én*, pl. *'iyán*, *á'yun*, eye; *rágabe*, pl. *riqáb*, neck; *hának*, pl. *ahníke*, mouth; *widn*, pl. *ödán* or *iudán*, ear; *hadd*, pl. *hudúd*, cheek; *sobá'*, pl. *šawábi'*, finger; *rigl*, pl. *árgul*, foot; *ráh mäšsi*, he went on foot; *ána, ínte, húwa* 'á'uz, I, you, he wishes, wants; *é*, what? (usually at end of sentence); *dahált*, I entered (with accusative); *in*, if (always with the past tense, see Conjugation); *inn*, that (this conjunction unites with the pronominal suffixes: e.g. he said that you had been with him, *qál innak kuni' ándoh*; I saw that he killed the man, *šuft innoh qátal errágil*); at midday, at noon, *fídduhr*; for example, *másalan*; from fear, for fear, *min elhóf*.

akún, I shall be; *tekún*, fem. *tekúní*, thou wilt be; *yekún*, he will be; *tekún*, she will be; *nekún*, we shall be; *tekúnú*, you will be; *yekúnú*, they will be.

yekún lí, *yekún lak*, *yekún loh*, &c., I shall have, thou wilt have, he will have.

Exercises.

gáni (came to me) *wáldad mä šuftöš ábädän* (whom I had never seen). *ána dahált el óda élli kánú fihá*. *ahó bét rábi' fissikke di*. *ána 'á'uz* (I want) *innak tegib-lí* (you give me) *qiršén* (two piastres). *gá héne* (came here) *el áláy ettelátin*. *hámast agzá' min arbátlášar*. *dáhalú* (they entered) *eggenéne telátá telátá*. *ána kunté fí mašr* *marratén*, *wébúkra lázimní asáfir henák* (there) *márra tánye* (again). *búkra nekún 'andé habíbak*, *téšúfná* (you will see us) *henák*. *lázimní*

¹ i.e. the generic name, the name of the species; the name of the single specimen is formed from the collective name by the addition of the feminine termination *a*, *ä* or *e*: thus *šá'r* the hair, *šá'ra* a hair; *náh'l* the date-palm, *náh'le* a date-palm.

rub' min elmáblağ (sum of money) *dā.* *ána kúntē fí bét habíbi*
máddet nuşṣé sá'a. *sá'a wénusṣ* (an hour and a half). *essá'a*
wáḥde wénusṣ (half-past one o'clock). *tekúnū bákra* 'and *ahbábkum*?
lá (no) *yá hawága nekún fí lmedíne.*

Where were you? We were in the pasha's gardens for the space of two and a half hours. And where will you be to-morrow? In Cairo (*maṣr*), please God (*inšalláh*)! $\frac{3}{15}$. $\frac{7}{8}$. Fifteen at a time. Ten at a time. They entered the garden four by four. How many children have you? (Translate: How many [*kám*] child *lak*?) I have four children, two boys and two girls. Every fourth man died. I was in Egypt for (a space of) two years. They went out of the house one after the other (*tílī'ū min elbét*). Where are my children? Two of them are in your room (*etnén mínhum* . . .).

LESSON X.

THE VERB *gá* (COME) IN THE PERFECT.

gét (*gít*), I came; *gét*, fem. *gétī*, thou camest; *gá*, he came; *gát*, she came; *gínā*, we came; *gítū*, ye came; *gum*, they came.

VOCABULARY.—*áiwa*, yes; *ná'am*, yes; *ná'am*? (interrogative), I beg your pardon (what did you say)? *éná'am*, certainly, of course! *lá*, no; *ummál*, indeed; *ma'lúm*, naturally; *lá budd*, it is unavoidable, necessary, must (like all auxiliaries of mood and their circumlocutions it has the present after it); *arúh*, I go; *terúh*, thou goest; *bíddí*, *bíddak*, *bíddoh*, I wish, thou wishest, he wishes; *múmkín*, possible; *gér múmkín*, impossible.

Exercises.

dilwáqté gét min 'and ahúya. *dá errágil élli šúftoh embáreh.*
iħne saknín fí lbéti élli quşşád eggábbál. *abúk ráh fén?* *ráh 'andé*
*habiboh*¹ *bíla šakk* (without doubt). *hátt-lí elkitáb beitá'i.* *húwa*
fóq eddúláb fí 'ħdeti. *lá buddé terúh 'and elħakím* (doctor). *gum*

¹ The insertion of 'and' is necessary here; without it the sentence would mean that his friend went.

embâreh, kânû fî maşr. *yâ wâläd!* *nâ'âm,* *yâ hawâga?* *lázim terûh* 'and *elqûnşul* (consul). *kuntê filmedîne?* *âiwa,* *yâ sîdî* (Sir! to Mohammedans), (*âna*) *kuntê fî maşr.* *iştarêt* (I bought) *seggâde* 'ala *şân* (for) *abûya.* *lázim yekûn elwâhîd* (in this way the impersonal 'one' can be rendered) *râđî* (pleased). *biddak e?* *biddî arûh el'iskenderîye,* *lâzîmnî akûn henâk bûkra.* *şúftê kám* (several) *râgil fî genénet elbâša,* *wâbazúnn* (I think) *hum harâmiye.*

It is not possible that you go there (*henâk*). Where are your brothers? They are in Cairo. Did you come here yesterday or to-day? I came from Suez (*su'ës*) yesterday. You! boy! (*înte, yâ wâlied*) who was here? Your sister was here, Sir, she wants (*biddihâ*) to go away (translate: she goes away=*tesâfir*) to-morrow. That is impossible; she must stay (*tifdal*) here. I was with your brother yesterday and I came from him (*min 'ândoh*) to-day. Have you seen Alexandria (yet)? Of course, Sir! I was there for four years. The carpet is under the sofa. Put (*hotî*) the lamp upon the table ('*âtârabéze*)¹ or upon the cupboard ('*addûlâb*)¹. Put your hand into your pocket (*gâb*). Give me my books, my lamp, and my carpet.

LESSON XI.

THE VERB—INTRODUCTORY—THE TRILITERAL VERB (PERFECT).

The following points are to be noticed in the formation of Arabic verbs:—

- (i) If the verb has *three* (trilateral) or more root consonants.
- (ii) If a *w* or a *y* is one of the consonants.
- (iii) If the second and third *radicals are the same.*

From the Simple Form of the verb several *Derivative Forms* are constructed (ten in modern Arabic and fourteen in the classical language), each of which causes some modification in the original meaning. No verb, however, forms all these derivatives; of some

¹ Contracted for '*âla ettarabéze* and '*âla eddûlâb*.

the simple form alone exists, of others only one or more of the derivative forms.

There are *two simple Tenses*, the *Perfect* (or past tense) and the *Present* (or future).

There are *two Moods*, the *Indicative* and the *Imperative*.

There is only *one Voice*, viz. the *Active*, since the *Passive* can be obtained by the use of a derivative form.

THE REGULAR TRILITERAL VERB.

The form in which a verb is given in Arabic is not the infinitive, but the 3rd pers. sing. of the past tense: e.g. *kátab*, he has written; *šírib*, he has drunk; *súkut*, he has been silent. (It must therefore be understood that in the vocabularies the Arabic verbs are not really in the infinitive, though so translated for the sake of brevity.)

The *past tense* of these three forms (the *fa'ál*, *fi'il*, and *fu'ul* forms) is as follows:—

<i>katábt</i>	I have written
<i>katábт</i>	thou hast written
<i>katábtī</i>	thou hast (fem.) written
<i>kátab</i>	he has written
<i>kátabet</i>	she has written
<i>katábnā</i>	we have written
<i>katábtū (katábtum)</i>	you have written
<i>kátabū (kátabum)</i>	they have written.

The past tense of the *fi'il* and the *fu'ul* forms is conjugated in almost the same manner, except that before vowel terminations they frequently drop their second vowel.

E. g. <i>širíbt</i>	I have drunk
<i>širíbt</i>	thou hast drunk
<i>širíbtī</i>	thou hast (fem.) drunk
<i>šírib</i>	he has drunk
<i>šír(i)bet</i>	she has drunk
<i>širíbnā</i>	we have drunk

<i>širibtū</i> (<i>širibtum</i>)	you have drunk
<i>šir(i)bū</i> (<i>šir[i]bum</i>)	they have drunk.

In the same way :

<i>sukútt</i>	I have been silent
<i>sukútt</i>	thou hast been silent
<i>sukúttī</i>	thou hast been (fem.) silent
<i>súkut</i>	he has been silent
<i>súk(u)tet</i>	she has been silent
<i>sukútnā</i>	we have been silent
<i>sukúttū</i> (<i>m</i>)	you have been silent
<i>súk(u)tū</i> (<i>súktum</i>)	they have been silent.

In the same manner are conjugated :

- dárab*, strike, hit (lit. he has struck);
- násah*, copy out;
- fídil*, remain;
- nízil*, descend.

VOCABULARY.—*eššáms*, the sun; *qámar*, moon; *nígme*, pl. *nugúm*, star; *'ard*, earth, land; *táll*, pl. *tilál*, hill; *mókiye*, water; *šarbát*, sherbet; *šáy*, tea; *qáhwe*, coffee; *nebíd*, wine; *fungán*, pl. *fenágín*, cup; *'amenáuwal*, last year; *esséne eggá'íye*, next year; *mim múddet sinín*, for years; *temélli*, always (without interruption); *maktáb*, pl. *makatíb*, letter; *in* (*íza*, *lau*), if (always has the perfect after it); *ké inn*, as if, as, like (always takes the pronominal suffix: e. g. *di imáre ké'innéhā seráye*, this is a building like a palace); *lilbé*, for sale; *kämán*, also, again; *lé*, why? (usually placed at end of sentence).

Exercises.

elhuşán (horse) *élli šúftoh*, *muš* (is not) *lilbé*¹. *darábté bágletak* (*bagle*, pl. *biğál*, mule) *lé?* *nasáht elkitáb élli kán fí dülábí?* *ráh filqáhwe* (casé) *welá*¹ *šírib hágá* (and not drank something = and drank nothing). *šíribná fungánén qáhwe*. *šírbet kubbáyet mókiye*.

¹ If two sentences are connected and the second one is negative, 'not' in the second is translated by *lá*; if the first sentence is also negative *má...* *ʃ* may stand in it (see Lesson XIII).

‘āmenáuwal kúnté fí maṣr telātä marrät. elbét ellí ‘attällé dä é? dä seráye (palace). Šírbū nebíd? lá yá hawága širíbnā šarbát. nasáhnā elmaktüb. katábtü elkitáb. elmár'a di súktet min müddet kám (several) séne welá qálet haga (and has not said anything). níz(i)let min eggåböl. eššáms tili'et (rose tili") fóq (over) eggiböl. in fidilt (if you stay) héne müddet senetén telätä (two or three years) yekún lak (you will have) mál (wealth) kebír.

Has he copied the letter? Yes, he has copied it. Where have you been? Last year I was in Suez; and next year I shall be in Rosetta (*rašíd*). She has been silent, but he has told me all (*gál lī kálloh*). Have you drunk sherbet? No, we have drunk wine and a cup of coffee. Give me wine, water and a glass. Did you stay long (*zamán tawíl*)? Yes, we stayed five hours. If you write the letter come (*ta'ála*) to me (*ándí*). What is that house which lies at the foot (*fí safḥ*) of the mountain? (Translate: That house, which is, &c., what?) I do not know (*mániš 'árif*); it is a building like a school (*kuitáb*).

LESSON XII.

PRESENT—IMPERATIVE—PARTICIPLES AND INFINITIVES—*be*.

The following are the *Present Forms* of the verb: *yif'il*, *yif'al*, *yuf'ul* (*yif'ul*). The second vowel (i.e. the one between the second and third radicals) is changed in the present of most verbs; but no definite rules can be given for the change. In this book (as in the majority of grammars and dictionaries) the present vowel is given after every verb: e.g. *kátab*, *u*, write (present, *yáktub*); *šírib*, *a*, drink (pres. *yíšrab*).

PRESENT of *kátab*, write.

<i>áktub</i>	I write or I will write
<i>tíktub</i>	thou wilt write
<i>tiktábi</i>	thou wilt (fem.) write
<i>yíktub</i>	he will write

tíktub	she will write
níktub	we will write
tiktábū (tiktábūm)	you will write
yiktúbū (yiktábūm)	they will write.

PRESENT of šírib, drink.

ášrab	I drink, I will drink
tíšrab	thou wilt drink
tišrábī	thou wilt (fem.) drink
yišrab	he will drink
tíšrab	she will drink
níšrab	we will drink
tišrábū (m)	you will drink
yišrábū (m)	they will drink.

The *Imperative* is formed from the root of the verb with the present vowel and a prefix. This prefix is *i* if the present vowel is *i* or *a*; *u* or *i* if it is *u*: e.g. ínzil, come down! (from nízil); íktub or áktub, write! íšrab, drink! ídrab, strike! For the *Feminine* form an *i* is added; for the *Plural*, *ú*: išrábī, drink (fem.)! išrábū, drink ye! uktábī, write (fem.)! uktúbū, write ye! Similarly, idrábī, idrábū.

The *Agent* or *Active Participle* has the form fá'íl, fem. fá'ile or fá'le, pl. fá'lín: e.g. šárib, drinking, fem. šáribe or šárbe, pl. šárbin; kálib, writing, fem. kálibe or kátbe, pl. kátbín.

The *Patient* or *Passive Participle* has the form maf'ál, fem. maf'ála, pl. maf'álín or mafáál: e.g. maktúb, written (a written thing), fem. maktúbä, pl. maktúbín¹; maqtúl, killed, fem. maqtúlă, pl. maqtúlín or maqátíl.

The *Infinitive* or *Noun of Action* has numerous forms, which are all substantives. The Arabic infinitive is only to be used to translate the English infinitive when the latter can be replaced by a verbal substantive. The infinitive must be learnt by practice: ádarb, a striking; fi'l, doing, deed; tūlūt, ascending, ascension; nuzúl, descent, going down; šurb, drinking, smoking.

¹ In the meaning 'a letter' maktúb makes plural makátib.

We repeat here what has been already stated: the pronominal suffixes can be used as objectival suffixes for the personal pronouns. However, in the first person singular *nī* is substituted for *i*: e.g. *darábnī*, he has struck me (the accent is altered just as with the possessive suffixes); *qatálhā*, he has killed her; *širbúh*, they have drunk it; *katabnákum*, we have written you down; *šáfnā*, he saw us; *'imloh*, he has done it.

As regards the meanings of the tenses: the Perfect tense treats of some action in the past; the Present treats of some action not yet finished, and it may be translated by the Present, Future, or Imperfect.

To express an *immediate present* the letter *b* (*be*) may be affixed to the *present* (*me* in the 1st pers. pl.): e.g.

<i>báktub</i>	I am in the act of writing
<i>betíktib</i>	thou art in the act of writing
<i>betiktíbī</i>	thou art in the act of (fem.) writing
<i>beyíktib</i>	he is in the act of writing
<i>betíktib</i>	she is in the act of writing
<i>meníktib</i>	we are in the act of writing
<i>betiktíbū</i>	you are in the act of writing
<i>beyiktíbū</i>	they are in the act of writing.

Conjugate:—*gárah*, *a*, wound; *ṣábar*, *u*, have patience; *misik*, *i*, take; *fátaḥ*, *a*, open; *nádah*, *a*, call (to somebody *li*); *kásar*, *i*, break.

VOCABULARY.—*lahm*, meat; *hit̄et lahm*, a piece of meat; *láhme* *maslúq*, boiled meat; *láhme* *mášwī*, roast meat; *duhán*, tobacco; *šírib edduhán*, smoke (tobacco); *hašš*, hemp (for smoking); *hashish*, grass; *gazzár*, pl. *gazzárín*, butcher; *ḥabbáz*, pl. *habbázín*, baker; *kawálínī*, pl. *kawálíníye*, locksmith; *naggár*, pl. *naggárín*, carpenter; *qádir*, *a*, be able (with following present); *'írif*, *a*, know, know how to (*savoir*) (also with present).

Exercises.

elbáb maftúh, *índah likawálíní yíftaḥoh* ('so that' is left out).
úṣbur šúwáyiye lámmí (wait a little till . . .) *gá gári*. *eṭṭarabéze*

maksúra, lázim yiṣalláḥhā ennaggár. hāt-ḥiḥtet láḥme maslúqa¹. índah lilhabbáz. beti'ráfše² titkállim bil'árabī? áiwa, yá sidi, bá'raf atkállim šuwáyiye (a little). betiqdáršé tíftah báb eggenéne? beti mil ē? ('ímil = do, make). báktub gawáb. šurb edduhán welhašš yífqir (make poor, impoverish) nás ketír (many). garahún bisikkíne. iṣrab fíngán qáhwe, yá habíbī. garahoh bidárbe šedide (with a strong blow). elbint elmagrúha mätet (died) embáreh. húwa yimnáñi (mana', a, prevent)'an šurb edduhán. širíbt ennebíd? áiwa, širíbtóh. ennaggár húwa sákin fén? 'irifnáh. garahnáhā. fatalhúh. yimsikúní. tiksaríh. kasarúh. kásarū. 'írfú. 'irfúh. yíqdar yíftahoh. kátaboh. kátabú. katabúh.

Where is your brother? He is writing a letter. Do you drink coffee or wine? Give me a glass of wine; coffee prevents me from sleeping ('an ennóm). He has written this letter. Who is here? The locksmith is going to open the door. Call this youth (that) he may open the garden gate (translate simply by Present). Call this gentleman, he knows Arabic (*beyíraf el 'árabi*). Where does the baker live? He lives in that house. Have a little patience, Oh girl! Has he wounded you with a knife? Coffee-and tea-drinking (*šurb elqáhwe weṣṣáy*) do harm (*yedúrr*). Give me a piece of roast meat, a glass of wine, and then (*ba'dén*) a cup of coffee and a cigarette (*sigára*). You have wounded him. He has opened it (-oh). We have written it. They write. Have patience (sing.). Have patience (plural). You have broken it (you in plural). You (plural) are breaking it. We have caught hold of him. They will catch him.

LESSON XIII.

AUXILIARY AND NEGATIVE PARTICLES.

In Upper Egypt (rarely in the towns) the *immediate present* is often formed from the present with the prefix '*ammál*', fem. '*ammále*,

¹ Here fem. because *laḥmá maslúq* is collective, by *hiṭṭe* one single morsel is indicated.

² The interrogative particle *ʃ* (*ʃe*) is added when an affirmative answer is expected.

pl. 'ammalín, shortened to 'amma, 'am, ma : e. g. 'ámma arúh, I am in the act of going ; 'am akállimoh, I am speaking to him ; ma 'áktub elgawâb, I am writing the answer.

The immediate *Future*, the intention of doing something and being on the point of doing something are expressed by the present preceded by râ'ih, râh, fem. râ'ihe, râhe, pl. râ'iħín, râħín, or by râh (unalterable) shortened to ha : e. g. râh yišrab, he is on the point of drinking ; râh ánzil, I am going to go down immediately ; ha t̄'mil ē? What are you going to do now ?

The *Imperfect* is expressed by the combination of the perfect of kán with the present of the verb : I entered the room and saw my friend who was sitting writing, dahált el'ðða fësúflé habíbí húwa kán yúq'ud weyíktib ; I used to cook twice a week, kunt aṭbuḥ filgúm'a marretén.

Example of such a combination of kán with the present : kúnt áktib, I was writing ; kúntē tíktib, fem. kúntī tiklóbí ; kán yíktib, fem. kánet tíktib ; kúnnā níktib ; kúntū tiklóbū ; kánū yíktóbū.

The *Pluperfect* is translated by kán and the perfect of the main verb : e. g. kán 'imil, he had done ; kúntē katábt, I had written ; kánū nádahū lilħaddám lámmā dáħal elqauwás, they had called the servant when the cavass (consular servant) came in.

The *Future-perfect* is formed by the combination of the present of kán with the perfect of the main verb : e. g. akún katábt, I shall have written ; yekún 'imil eṣṣúgl, he will have done the work.

The *Active Participle* is often used with the personal pronouns to express the present : e. g. ána kátiḥ, I am writing ; iħnä 'arfiñ, we know ; ínti 'ámlé, thou (fem.) art doing.

The most common *Negation* is mā . . . š (cf. ne . . . pas) ; mā comes before the verb, š is suffixed to the verb. E. g. mā katábš, he has not written ; mā'mílš (for mā a'mílš), I am not doing. š and the last syllable of the verb only form one tonic-group ; therefore the position of the accent is frequently altered, and not unfrequently a short vowel is inserted : e. g. dárab but mā darábš ; darábt but mā darábtš.

Certain suffixes are inserted between the verb and the particle š :

thus *má ḥarabtōhš* or *má ḥarabtōš*, I have not hit him ; *má yimṣikūhš*¹, they will not catch hold of him.

If the last radical of the verb is *z*, *s*, *ṣ* or *š* it is usually assimilated to the following *š*: thus *má ḥulūš* (pronounced *ḥulūšš*).

To render negative the present formed from the active participle and the pronoun, the negative particle is used with the pronoun : thus *mániš*, not I ; *mántiš*, not you ; *mantiš* (fem.), not you ; *muš*, not he ; *maḥnāš*, not we ; *mantūš*, not ye ; *mahumš* or *muš*, not they : e. g. *mániš kátiḥ*, I am not writing ; *mantiš kátbä*, you (fem.) are not writing ; *mantūš kátbín*, ye are not writing.

muš (not), makes single words negative : e. g. *dä muš kūwáiyis*, this is not nice ; *elbēt dü muš kebīr*, this house is not large.

VOCABULARY.—*ḥále*, pl. *ḥalát*, aunt (maternal) ; ‘ámme, pl. ‘ammát, aunt (paternal) ; *ḥál*, pl. *ahwál*, uncle (maternal) ; ‘amm, pl. a‘mám, uncle (paternal) ; *ibn el’ibn*, grandson (son of the son) ; *ibn elbínt*, grandson (son of the daughter) ; *gedd*, pl. *agdād*, grandfather ; *gedde*, pl. *geddát*, grandmother ; *bint el’ibn*, *bint elbínt*, granddaughter ; *ibnē ‘amm*, cousin (paternal) ; *ibnē ḥál*, cousin (maternal) ; *bintē ‘amm*, *bintē ḥál*, cousin (fem.) ; ‘arúse, pl. ‘ará’is, bride ; ‘arís, pl. ‘irsán, bridegroom ; *ḥátiḥ*, fem. *ḥáṭbe*, match-maker, marriage-contractor ; *góz*, pl. *agwáz*, husband ; *góze*, pl. *gōzát*, wife ; *hámā*, father-in-law ; *ḥamát*, mother-in-law ; *ṣahr*, pl. *ashár*, son-in-law ; *kínne*, pl. *kána’in*, daughter-in-law ; ‘ala ſán, *min ſán*, for, because ; *lá . . . welú*, neither . . . nor.

Exercises.

ráḥ áfḍal henák telát iyám. ífḍal héne, lázim tiktíblí (for me) *gawáb líbné ‘ámmi*² (= *lí’ibne*). *in riḍít* (if it is agreeable to you) *ab’at lak* (I send you, from *ba’at*) *ḥaddámī*. *bazúnn* (I think) *híye* *má katabétš elgawáb dä*. *mániš fákir* (remember) *kilmátoh* (*kílmé*, pl. *āt*, word). *lá yá sítí dä muš bét ahúyä*. *simí’t* (hear) *elhábar?* *lá má simí’tóš* (= *má simí’tóhš*). *má qibilnáš* (receive)

¹ Since the *h* of the suffix is mute there is no difference in pronunciation between this and *má yimṣikūhš*, they will not take hold. The context alone must supply the meaning.

² *lí* is used to form the dative.

elgawáb. 'iza gá̄ maktúb 'ala šání (for me) *iqbáloh.* ab'át lak errúzma (parcel). māqbalháš (= mā aqbalháš). akún šalláht elmufláh, 'iza rigít (come back) elléla di. qiblnáh wenib'átoh lihabíbná. (ána) kúnté nasáh̄t elkitáb, lámmá (when, as) gá̄ gári. mā fatahnáš. mā fatahnáh̄. mā katabtáš. mā garáhtiš elbínt. mantúš 'ámlín. muš kátīb. mantís šárba.

Send me, Sir ; I will do it. He has not done it. You have not hurt (wounded) him. In summer (*físséf*) there is no (*máfiš*) water in this valley (*wádī*, pl. *widyán*). What are you doing ? I am copying your letter (participial construction). I have not drunk (any) wine. I do not drink coffee. We had waited three hours in the coffee-house when my servant came (and) called me. Where are you living now ? We live in this street now. Will you accept the present (*hedíye*) which I sent you ? Yes, Sir, I will accept it. We have not wounded him. I have not opened it. She has not written it. You are not writing (participle). They have not done it. He has not killed him. We do not remember (*máhnáš fákrim*). You have not received it.

LESSON XIV.

II. FORM—IMPERATIVE NEGATIVE.

The *Second Form* of the verb is obtained from the simple form by doubling the middle radical. If the first form expresses a state or condition, the second form expresses the bringing about of that state or condition ; it has also the sense of causing, or being busied with : e.g. *kútur*, to be much, be numerous, whence the II. form, *káttar*, to increase ; *'ílim*, to know, II. form, *'állim*, to teach, to cause to know.

The Conjugation is very simple, being exactly like that of the original verb.

PERFECT.

- 'allímt, I taught
- 'allímt, fem. 'allímtí
- 'állim, fem. 'állimet

PRESENT.

- a'állim, I teach
- ti'állim, fem. ti'állimí
- yi'állim, fem. ti'állim

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
'allímnā	ni'állim
'allímtū	ti'allímū
'allímmū	yi'allímū.

IMPERATIVE: 'állim, teach ; fem. 'allímī; pl. 'allímū.

PARTICIPLE: mu'állim¹, taught; mekássar², broken in pieces, from kássar, break in pieces (transitive).

INFINITIVE: usually has the form *taf'íl*: e.g. *taf'lím*, the teaching, the instruction; *ta'ríf*, definition, tariff, from 'árraf, make known. (Other forms occur but are rare: e.g. *tagríbe*, experience; *tíkrár*, repetition.)

We shall here give the *Imperative Negative*, which is rendered by the negation *má...š*, with the corresponding person of the present: e.g. *má tiktíbš*, do not write! *má tindahúš*, do not call! *má tuskutíš*, do not be silent (fem.)!

In the above manner are conjugated: 'árraf, make known; kássar, break into fragments; hállaş, set free, cause to finish; fárrag (with accusative of the person and 'ala, before the object), show.

N.B.—In the II. form the vowels are the same in the perfect and present.

VOCABULARY.—gámi", pl. gawámi", mosque (large); másgid, pl. maságid, mosque (small); mádnä, pl. ma'ádin, minaret; adán, call to prayer; elgorán, the Koran; qá'ad, u, sit down; essá'a, the hour; essá'a hámsa, five o'clock; essá'a sílte wénuşş, half-past six; kídä, so, thus (placed after adjectives: e.g. ɻawíl kídä, so long); nézzil, let down, sink (trans.); kitf, pl. kitáf, shoulder; ennahárdä, to-day; min, from, since; min ímte, since when? min zamán, since a long time, a long time ago.

Exercises.

kúntū fén ennahárdü? kúnnā wáya şáhib (landlord) elloqánda bető'etnā, húwa farrágnā 'aggámi" we 'ala mádnetoh. nézzil essálle

¹ me is also found; especially before dentals and gutturals.

² No difference is made between the active and passive participles here; the sense determines which is used.

(pl. *silál*, basket) *min kítfak.* *búkra yifárrag 'ala 'lahrám* (pl. of *háram*, pyramid) *wé 'al'abú'lkhól* (sphinx). *má teħallásħ elkiláb.* *min ímte íntū héne?* *ihne héne min telħda sinín.* *ħarrágnā* (drive out) *elħarāmiye min elbét.* *teħarrágnī min bětak?* *áiwa, iħla'* (*tíli*, go)! *teħássalū* (reach) *maṣr ímte?* *nħaṣṣálħā búkra bādri.* *lissā māráfš* (*lissā mā* = not yet). *'uskut, yá wħlād, ínte kaddáb* (liar, pl. -in). *állaq* (hang up) *hudúmī* (my clothes)! *eṭtarabéze maksúra,* *yisalláħħi* (repair) *mín?* *ti'azzilū* (move) *min bětkum, dä ʂahħiḥ* (right, true)? *áiwa, ne'ázzil ménnoħ, yiśallaħoh ennaggár.* *káttar qáħwe* (increase = take more, drink more)! *séllim 'ala* (greet) *ħabiboh.* *má tikattárš móbiye!* *má tigrħuhħš.* *má tiħallásħ elkiláb qabl essd'a temányā.*

Take more water! What has he shown you? He has shown us the town and its mosques. Take the glass down (*nézzil*) from the cupboard. To-morrow morning I shall move from my house (*a'ázzil min bětī*). Who can repair this table? The carpenter will repair it. Have you greeted (*séllim 'ala*) your teacher? We have moved from this house; they are going to show us a house opposite the mosque; perhaps (*rúbbamā*) I shall live (*sákan, u*) there with (*wáya*) my brother and my cousin. Do not smoke too much tobacco (*má tikattárš edduħán*)! Do not drink too much wine (see last sentence)! Let the dogs loose at nine o'clock. How long (since when) have you been in Egypt? We have been here two years and a half (*senetén wēnūss*). Where have you been to-day? They have learnt Arabic (*el'árabī*). Come at half-past five (come = *tá'a, ta'ála*, pl. *ta'álū*).

LESSON XV.

III. FORM.

The III. form is obtained by inserting a long ā between the first and second radicals of the simple verb (the second vowel is always i). This form denotes an attempt to perform the action expressed by the primitive verb or a mutual performing of that action. *káħib*, correspond, from *kátab*, write; *qátil*, fight, from *qátal*, kill; *báħis*,

dispute, from *báhas*, inquire after, search for. In many cases the derivation of the meaning is not obvious : e. g. *qábil*, meet, from *qibil*, receive, accept ; *ṣámiḥ*, pardon ; *‘ámil*, manage.

The conjugation is in this case also simple ; note must, however, be made that before a suffix beginning with a vowel the *i* may be dropped and the *á* shortened.

PERFECT.

kálibt, I have corresponded
kálibt, fem. *kálibtī*
kálib, fem. *kálibet* (*kálibet*)
kálibnā
kálibtū
kálbū (*kálibū*)

PRESENT.

akálib, I shall correspond
tikálib, fem. *tikálibī* (*tikálbi*)
yikálib, fem. *tikálib*
nikálib
tikátbū (*tikálibū*)
yikátbū (*yikálibū*).

IMPERATIVE : *kálib*, fem. *kálibī*, pl. *kálbū*.

PARTICIPLE : seldom used as anything but a noun or adjective : e. g. *mebášir*, overseer ; *menásib*, fit, suitable ; *meháfiz*, governor.

INFINITIVE : also usually used as a substantive : e. g. *hisáb*, bill, reckoning, calculation ; *mekálib*, correspondence ; *meháfza*, governorship.

N. B.—All the forms do not occur in all the verbs. Many infinitives, participles, &c., are found, of which the original root forms do not occur in modern Arabic.

The following may be conjugated like the above : *sáfir*, travel ; *ráhin*, go bail for ; *sá'id*, help.

VOCABULARY.—*yóm el'áhad* (or *elhád*), Sunday ; *yóm el'etnén*, Monday ; *yóm etteláte*, Tuesday ; *yóm el'árba'*, Wednesday ; *yóm elhamís*, Thursday ; *yóm eggúm'a* (or simply *eggúm'a*), Friday ; *yóm essábt*, Saturday ; *gúm'a*, pl. *gúma'*, week ; *šahr*, pl. *šuhúr*, month ; *sá'a*, pl. *sá'át*, hour ; *rub'é sá'a*, quarter of an hour ; *nússé sá'a*, half an hour ; *telát arbá'essá'a*, three-quarters of an hour ; *daqíqe*, pl. *daqá'iq*, minute ; *bilkítábe*, in writing ; *ahbárni bilkitábe*, he has informed me in writing ; *yimkínoh*, it is possible for him ; *hés*, because ; *'ala gáfle*, suddenly ; *yá dúb* (adv.), at the most ; *'alqalil*, *bilqalil*, at the least ; *qalil*, few, little of ; *qalil min ennás* or *nás qalil*, few people.

'Too, too much,' may be translated by *biziyâde* placed after the adjective, or (more frequently) omitted altogether: e.g. *dä sa'b 'aléya*, this is too hard for me; *eššágara 'alíye biziyâde*, the tree is too high.

Exercises.

aḥbárni bilkitâbe, ínnoh yígî (he will come) *bákra. lázimní 'alqalil gúm'a 'alašán* (for) *eššágél dä. kunt áktib, 'ala gáfle simílt* (*simí'l*, hear) *kârkâbet ennás. loh máblag súgáiyar yá dûb. elbunduqíye* (gun) *di ṭawile biziyâde, lázimní bunduqíye qûṣaiyáre. yóm el'árba', fidlnâ fî seráyet elmeħâfiz mûddet telât ao arbâ'a sâ'ât. mâ yim-kinîš* (is it not possible for me) *áb'at ḥaddámî, ḥes lázimoh yištig'il* (that he works) *fî bêtî. eddûlâb dä 'áli* (high) *biziyâde 'ala šán ôdetî. 'ífdal héne kämân kám* (some more) *daqíqe. kânú fî'ggâmi'* *qalîl min ennás. mâqdárš* (= *mâ 'aqdárš*) *ð'miloh, yá ḥawâga, dä sa'b 'aléya. hât bilqalil šûwâyiye šarbât, íza mâ 'andâkš nebîd* (if you have not any wine). *kán qâ'id 'alfarš* (= *'ala 'lfârš*) *wê 'ála gáfle wíqi'* (fall) *min 'aléh wémâl* (die).

Help me a little! On Tuesday we shall go to Rosetta. There were few people in the town, but I saw more people (*áktar ennás*) in the open (*fî lhálâ*). I shall stay five weeks in Cairo. He corresponds with him (the accusative simply). There were at the most five men in the coffee-house. If you wish to learn Arabic (*íza kúnîš biddak tîr'állim el'árabî*) you must stay at least two years in Egypt. This house is too small for me, I must have (*lázimní*) a larger one. It is not possible for you to copy this letter for me (translate: you copy . . .). Give her (*gîb lhâb*) at least some paras (*fâddâ*, no plural) for her child. I met (*qâbil*, with accusative) my friend yesterday. Excuse me (*sâmiḥ*, with accusative), Sir, I did not know it. He is governor (of) Damietta (*dimyâl*).

LESSON XVI.

IV. FORM.

The IV. form is obtained by prefixing an *a* and dropping the first vowel. The second vowel is *a* in the perfect and *i* in the present.

Example: *áḥbar*, inform.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>ahbárt</i>	<i>áḥbir</i>
<i>ahbárt</i> , fem. <i>ahbártī</i>	<i>tíḥbir</i> , fem. <i>tíḥbírī</i>
<i>áḥbar</i> , fem. <i>ahbáret</i>	<i>yíḥbir</i> , fem. <i>tíḥbir</i>
<i>ahbárnā</i>	<i>níḥbir</i>
<i>ahbártū</i>	<i>tíḥbírū</i>
<i>ahbárū</i>	<i>yíḥbírū</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *iḥbir*, fem. *iḥbírī*, pl. *iḥbírū*.

PARTICIPLE: *múḥbir*. Particles used as nouns and adjectives: *múslim*, Mohammedan; *múhsin*, beneficent; *múmkin*, possible.

INFINITIVE: *iḥbár*, information; *islám*, the Mohammedan religion (lit. submission); *iḥsán*, alms, beneficence.

The IV. form is seldom used in conversation, its place being taken by the II. form; the meaning of the two forms is very similar.

In like manner the following may be conjugated: *áf'ab*, tire (somebody); *ágab*, please; *ázhar*, make plain, show; *áshar*, make publicly known.

VOCABULARY.—*kibr*, pride; *budá'a*, pl. *badá'i*, wares; *mazád*, auction; *bilmazád*, by auction; *ḥaddám*, pl. *ḥuddám*, servant; *ṭulá'* *eṣṣáms*, sunrise; *ḡuráb* *eṣṣáms*, sunset; *ba'd*, after; *qabl*, before (of time); *wálla*, *wála*, *ao*, or; *lá . . . welá*, neither . . . nor; *lákin*, *welákin*, but, however; *ámma*, but; *'irif*, *a*, know; *rígí*, *a*, come back; *rágga'*, *yirágga'*, bring back.

'Wish, want,' is often expressed by *bidd* with the suffixes: e.g. *bíddí*, *bíddak*, *bíddoh*, *bíddínā* *bíddúkum*, *bíddúhum*, I want, &c.; thus, I want to write, *bíddí áktib*; you want to strike him, *bíddak tídraboh*.

The auxiliary verb 'ought' is either translated by *lázim in* (with suffix), or by *elwágib in* (likewise with suffix), or, especially in dependent sentences, left out and replaced by the present: e.g. Tell my servant he ought to come here, *qál liḥaddámí*, *yígí héne*; tell the clerk he ought to copy out the letter, *qál likátlíb*, *yínsah elgawáb*.

'They say, it is said,' can be rendered in Arabic by *yeqūlū*: e.g. The king is said to be dead, *yeqūlū in elmālik māt*.

Exercises.

qūl (tell) *lilhaddām yirāgga'* *el'áfš* (things, luggage) *élli hādoh* (had, take) *min héne*. *ha'áhbirak mínnoh* (about it). *essā'a kām?* *essā'a arbā'a wénūss*. *nesáfir kām sā'a qabla' tulū' eṣṣāms*. *yízhir kíbrē ketír*. *níshir elbuḍā'a di bi'lmazād*. *níḥbiroh*. *iḥbírnī in gā' elmeháfiz*. *aṣhárñā 'afṣínā, lākin mā' hāddiš* (no one) *iṣtaráh* (bought it). *índah lilhaddām, yerúh 'and elhakím bihéš* (because) *ána 'aiyán* (ill). *biddínā níḥbiroh 'an eṣṣúgl élli 'imilnāh*. *yeqūlū in elmeháfiz yígī búkra el'iskenderíye*. *biddúkum tifḍálū héne elléla-di?* *lá, yā' hawága, mā niğdárš (=niqdárš)* *níṣdal héne, lázim niháṣṣal bälādnā elyōm* (to-day). *mā tihaṣṣalúh* *ennahárdü, bälādkum be'íd min héne weṭi'ibtū* (*tíib*, become tired), *we'af ábtū hugánkum* (pl. of *hegín*, camel for riding). *yā' hämmár* (donkey-boy) *írga' líssā mā defa'tlákš¹* (*dáfa'*, pay). *rágga' elgátā* (cover, lid) *élli agradlíhā-lak* (*áqrad*, lend).

You cannot go away before sunset, stay here. Is there anything new (*šé gedid*)? I know of nothing (translate: I do not know anything [*hāga*]). I ought to have gone to my friend's yesterday (translate: it was upon me [*kán 'aléyä*] that I [*ínni*] go [*arúh*] to [*h'and*] . . .). Tell the donkey-boy he ought to come back tomorrow. The governor is said to have gone away (to) Keneh (*qéne*) on the last of last month (*áḥir eṣṣáhr elmādi*). What do you want to do? We must (*lázimnā*) tell him of ('an) this affair ('amr, pl. 'umur). It is all the same to me (*di zay bā'doh 'ándi*). We have spoken about (*fí*) literature ('ilm elkátab). We have tired our camels, they must rest a little (*lázim yistaríhū šuwáiyé*). That does not please me.

¹ From now on we shall not write the dative of the personal pronoun separate from the verb.

LESSON XVII.

V. FORM.

This form is characterized by the prefixing of a *t* (*ta*, *it*) and the reduplication of the middle radical. If the first radical of the verb be a *g*, *d*, *z*, *s*, *š*, *ṣ*, *đ* or *t*, the *t* of the prefix is assimilated to it (like the *l* of the article): e.g. *iggáuwiz*, marry; *issáiyib*, be let loose; *iššákkar*, thank (instead of *itgáuwiz*, &c.). The second radical is doubled as in II. form.

The meaning of this form is Reflexive or Passive.

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.

<i>it'ahhárt</i> , I have been delayed
<i>it'ahhárt</i> , fem. <i>it'ahhártī</i>
<i>it'ahhar</i> , fem. <i>it'ahháret</i>
<i>it'ahhárna</i>
<i>it'ahhártū</i>
<i>it'ahhártū</i>

PRESENT.

<i>at'ahhár</i>
<i>tit'ahhár</i> , fem. <i>tit'ahhártí</i>
<i>yit'ahhár</i> , fem. <i>tit'ahhár</i>
<i>nit'ahhár</i>
<i>tit'ahhárū</i>
<i>yit'ahhárū</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *it'ahhar*, *it'ahhártí*, *it'ahhárū*; further, *itfáddal*, *itfaddálí*, *itfaddálū*, have the goodness.

PARTICIPLE: *mit'ahhar*, or (in classical language) the form *mutafá“il*: e.g. *mutaméddin*, civilized; *mutašékkir*, thankful.

INFINITIVE: (rare and only classical) *tagáddum*, progress; *tamáddun*, civilization.

In like manner are conjugated: *itkéllim*, speak, converse; *itfárrag 'ala*, look on at; *itáššam*, raise one's hopes, hope; *itáuwad*, accustom oneself (to = *'ala*).

VOCABULARY.—*qídir*, *a* (also *yígdar*), be able, can; *ṭábah u*, cook; *málik*, pl. *mulúk*, king; *qíráñ*, pl. *qíráñdát*, European king; *itáuwad 'alháwa*, become acclimatized; *min énhí náhyá?* in which direction? *lináhyet . . .*, in the direction of . . .; *lau*, if (with perfect); *'ala 'ššárt dä*, *'ala 'ššurút döl*, under this (these) condition(s).

Exercises.

māgdárš af'áuwad 'alháwa; eddúnyä ḥárrē mūfáṭṭis (the weather is stifling hot). *ezáy* (how) *elháwa* (weather, air, climate)? *elháwa mälíḥ*. *'ala 'ṣṣárt dā māgdárš áfḍal héne áktar* (any more). *itfassáḥū* (go a walk) *wéráḥu* (go) *línáḥyet elbáḥr*. *ána mifáuwid* (participle of *it'áuwad*) *'ala šurb edduḥān, má yedurrinīš* (*darr, yedurr*, do harm). *lau kunté ḥaṣṣaltíni*, *kúnna sáfirnā sáwa sáwa* (we would have gone away together). *ti'ráfšé títbuḥ* (cook), *yá wālād?* *mārífš átibuḥ illa* (except) *kám akl* (= a few dishes). *taqáddum maṣr záhir* (clear); *maṣr itqáddamet temelli, min müddet Mohámmmed Ali, bāṣā elkebír*. *it'aṣṣámt aṣṭufak* (I hoped to see you) *búkra, lākin lē'innak tesáfir bi'l-wabár kám sā'a qablē tulā eṣṣáms, itfáḍḍal ṣarrífnī* (visit me) *ellélā-di*. *itfaddálú, udhálū, nitkéllim fī'ssáfar* (about the journey). *titfarrágū ímte 'ala maṣr?*

We have been delayed. The progress of Egypt is plain (*záhir*). Have the goodness to come in and we will speak (*nitkéllim*) about (*fī*) progress and civilization. Would you not like to go for a little (at end of sentence) walk? [translate: *má biddákšé, you go a walk (itfássah)* a little ?]. Can you (= *írif*) write Arabic? I hope to visit (present) the mosques to-morrow. I am accustomed to drinking coffee (*ṣurb elqáhwe*). You are not very well (*sáḥħetak muš kwaiyíse*); according to my ideas (= *ándī*) you ought (*lázim*) to go a little walk. Have you become acclimatized (already)? No, Sir; I cannot accustom myself to the heat (*šöb*). We have been delayed a long time (= *ketír*). That does not matter (*má' aléhš*)! I have entertained myself (*itḥáddit*) very well with (*wáyā*) him.

LESSON XVIII.

VI. FORM—REFLEXIVE VERB.

The VI. form is obtained by placing *it* before the root (see last lesson as regards assimilation of the *t*) and inserting a long *a* (*á*) between the first and second radicals. What has already been said

concerning the III. form about the omission of the *i* holds good here also.

The meaning is reciprocal, implying an effort on both sides: e.g. *itkātib*, correspond (with one another).

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.

<i>itkātibt</i>	
<i>itkātibt</i> , fem. <i>itkātibtī</i>	
<i>itkātib</i> , fem. <i>itkātbet</i>	
<i>itkātibna</i>	
<i>itkātibtū</i>	
<i>itkālbū</i>	

PRESENT.

<i>atkātib</i>	
<i>titkātib</i> , fem. <i>tilkātibī</i>	
<i>yitkātib</i> , fem. <i>tiikātib</i>	
<i>nitkātib</i>	
<i>titkātibū</i>	
<i>yitkātibū</i> .	

IMPERATIVE: *itkātib*, *itkātibī*, *itkātibū*.

PARTICIPLE and INFINITIVE: rare forms, scarcely found except in classical Arabic: e.g. *mitkātib*, correspondent.

The following are similarly conjugated: *itgālib*, struggle with one another; *ithāniq*, quarrel with one another; *itqābil*, meet each other.

'One another' is usually expressed by *ba'd* (with the suffixes): e.g. they spoke with one another, *kallimū mā'a ba'dūhum*.

The *Reflexive Verb* may conveniently be inserted here. Since a real reflexive pronoun is wanted in Arabic, recourse must be had to one of the words *nafs*, soul; *zāt*, being, person; *'en*, eye; *rās*, head, with the possessive suffixes: e.g. *máuwut náfsoh*, he killed himself; *qauwásū nuʃúshum*, they shot themselves; *tíhfī nafsáhā*, she hides herself.

The word 'self' is also expressed by means of these words (with *bī* if necessary): e.g. *dā hūwa bī'ēnoh*, that is he himself; *ʃuft abūk náfsoh*, I saw your father himself; *qál fī náfsoh*, he was speaking to himself, he said within himself.

'Alone' is *wáhdī*, *wáhdak*, &c.: e.g. *kúntē filbét ána wáhdī*, I was alone in the house.

āħar, fem. *āħra*, pl. *āħar*, other: *elkitāb eláħar*, the other book.

'Other than, another than' is *gér*: e.g. another book than this, *kitáb gér dā*; I have seen another than him, *ʃuft géroh*.

VOCABULARY.—*ger zálik*, besides ; *in kán kíde*, under such circumstances ; *'ala kúlli hál*, in any case ; *mísik min el'íd*, take by the hand ; *'írif min šé*, recognize by something ; *mírid min šé*, be ill of something ; *húmma*, fever ; *sá'le, kúhha*, cough ; *burnéṭa*, hat ; *gúmruk*, custom-house ; *derwiš*, pl. *darāwiš*, dervish.

Exercises.

ána á'rafoh min burnéṭetoh. *misíkní min 'ídí wéṣarrágní 'ala bétetoh.* *háwa mírid min elhúmma.* *beti'ráfšé titkállim bilféransáwí ? lá, yá hawága, atkállim bil'árabí bess* (only). *in kán kíde, mátiğdárš tisáfir wayáh, lázimoh 'ala kúlli hál rafiq* (travelling companion), *yí'raf elféransáwí.* *errafiq qábl eṭtaríq* (way) [Proverb]. *šuft abúyá ? šúfiē rágil qáráiyib 'and (near by) bétak;* *lákin máníš 'árif íza kán 'abük, bazúnn* (I think) *kán géroh.* *hát burnéṭa gér di.* *bíntí kánet waḥdíhá filgenéne.* *qáuwas náfsoh, lákin má yúráfšé* (one does not know = it is not known) *lé.* *kán haddámak náfsoh,* *kán yištágil* (work) *filbostán* (pl. *basátín*, garden). *eddarāwiš ilgálbū wiḥánqū (=wé'iḥánqū).* *itqābílnā quddám bét elmeháfiz.* *itkātibnā zamán ṭawīl.*

Under such circumstances you ought to go at once (*qawáim*) to ('and) the doctor. He was ill of fever for a long time. Give me another cup. I caught hold of him by the hand and showed him my garden. I met him (*qábiltoh*) in the town. I was alone in the coffee-house; my friends did not come (*mágúmš*). This man did not do it, it was another than he. He saw (*šáf*) himself in the mirror. Have you been corresponding for long? Yes, we have been corresponding (*itkātibnā*) for four years. Why are you quarrelling and fighting?

LESSON XIX.

VII. FORM.

This form is obtained by prefixing *in* to the original verb. The meaning is usually passive, sometimes reflexive. The perfect

always has two *a*'s, and the present two *i*'s: e.g. *inkásar*, *yinkísir*, be broken, be beaten (in battle); *inkátab*, *yinkítib*, be written.

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.

<i>inkasárt</i>	
<i>inkasárt</i> , fem. <i>inkasárī</i>	
<i>inkásar</i> , fem. <i>inkásaret</i>	
<i>inkasárna</i>	
<i>inkasártū</i>	
<i>inkásarū</i>	

PRESENT.

<i>ankísir</i>	
<i>tinkísir</i> , fem. <i>tinkisírī</i>	
<i>yinkísir</i> , fem. <i>tinkísir</i>	
<i>ninkísir</i>	
<i>tinkísrū</i>	
<i>yinkísrū</i> .	

IMPERATIVE: *inkísir*, fem *inkísri*, pl. *inkísrū*.

PARTICIPLE: not used, replaced by passive participle of the I. form: e.g. *maksúr*, broken; *mabsút*, rejoiced, happy, content.

INFINITIVE: rare.

In the same way are conjugated: *infátaḥ*, *yinfítih*, be opened; *inkátab*, *yinkítib*, be written; *intáhan*, *i*, be ground; *inšárab*, *i*, be drunk (passive).

VOCABULARY.—*quddám wiṣṣ el-ālam*, before the eyes of the people; *ána mā-lī?* What has that to do with me? *ahó*, *ahí*, *ahóm* (*ahúm*), here he is, she is, they are (*le*, *la*, *les voilà*); *min faḍlak*, be so good as to ...; *ellī loh* 'and (lit. what to him is), possessions: e.g. your possessions which are with me, *ellī lak* 'ándī (= what I have of yours); what we have of his, *ellī loh* 'andínā; *bárik li*, wish good luck to some one; *ahúh*, *uhtéhā*, his like, her like (one of a pair): e.g. *húwa rágil mā loh ahúh fiddúnyä*, he is a man without his like in the world; *bágla*, pl. *biḡál*, coll. *baḡl*, mule; *humár*, pl. *hamír*, donkey; *hammár*, pl. *hammárín*, donkey-boy; *gámal*, pl. *gímál*, camel; *hegín*, pl. *húgun*, dromedary, riding-camel; *gammál*, pl. *gammálín*, camel-driver; *bī-ṣū'übe*, hardly, scarcely (with difficulty); *kull* (invariable), each, every; *dáhil*, *gúwa*, inside, in; *kohl*, a black dye for the eyelids; *ingárah* (*min*), be wounded (by); *inšárab*, *yinšírib*, be drunk, be drinkable; *inbá'at*, *yinbí'it*, be sent; *intába'*, *yintíbi'*, be printed; *inhámaq*, *yinhímiq*, become angry; *inbásat* (pronounced *imb* ...), *yinbísit*, rejoice.

Exercises.

inbasátnā ketír 'ala šán (because of) *hediyétkum*. *essá'i* (messenger) *yinbi'it lilgúmruk* (custom-house). *mín fátah elbáb* ? *kán biddoh* (he wanted) *yiftáhoh, lákin mā-yinfítih*¹. *essá'i ellí talábtoh* (demand) *lísá mā'inba'át*. *anbísít ketír 'alašán* (because) *búkra atfárrag 'ala gámi' 'lázhar* (the el-Azhar mosque). *elmókiye di mā tinšírib*². *fí buláq* (a suburb of Cairo) *yinlíbí'ū kútub 'árabi*² *wé'urubáwi*². *húwa inhámaq 'ala šán elkubbáye elmaksúra*. *ellí líye 'ándak hamsín fáddá*. *elli lúkum 'andínä kám* (how much)? *elgázíye* (dancing-girl, pl. *gawázi*) *betírquş* (from *ráqaş*, dance) *ṭáiyib ketír, mā líhá 'uhtíhá fí kull elbáläd* (the whole place). *mā tiksír's elmiráyä di, imsíkhí bišwéš* (slowly = carefully). *elqáhwe di mā tinšírib* (is undrinkable), *hátlí gérhí*. *abáríklak, yá sítí, mā lak ahúk fí kull eddúnyä*.

The dervishes were beaten yesterday near (*bíqurb* ...) Wady Halfa. Sir, the garden door cannot be opened (simple VII. form), the key is broken. This wine (*nebíd*) is not drinkable; it is (too) sour (*hámid*). What you owe me is (translate: my possessions with you) twelve dollars (*riyál*). Where was this letter written? It was written in Alexandria. This book was printed in Cairo. Do you know the new (*gedíd*, fem. *gedídá*) street? Have you sent the messenger for the doctor? No, Sir, he has not yet been sent; I will send him now. The thieves were caught (*inmásak, i*) in the doctor's garden. I wish you good luck, Oh men! You only owe me a few paras (only=bess, after paras =*fáddá*). My brother's house has been burnt (*inháraq, i*). Don't come in, Sir; there are (*fíh*) ladies inside (*gúwa*).

¹ This passive form frequently implies a meaning of possibility or of worthiness. Thus in this case: it cannot be opened. Cf. *inshárab*, be drinkable (i.e. be worthy of being drunk).

² Adjectives in *f* for the most part remain unchanged.

LESSON XX.

VIII. FORM.

The VIII. form can be obtained in two ways :

1. By prefixing *i*t (assimilation of the *t* as above) before the simple form : e.g. *PERF.* *itfá' al* or *iftí' il*, *PRES.* always *yiftí' il*. The meaning is generally passive, though sometimes reflexive¹. E.g. *itqáfal*, *yitqífl*, be shut ; *itríkib*, be ridden or driven ; *itmísik* (= *inmásak*), be caught ; *ithámáq* (= *inhámáq*), become angry ; *itláfat*, look round.
2. The second method of obtaining the VIII. form, which is derived from the written language, but also employed in colloquial Arabic, is to insert a *t* (assimilation) after the first radical and to prefix an *i*: *PERF.* *iftá' al*, *PRES.* *yiftá' al* or *yiftí' il*. The meaning is more often reflexive than that of the other form. *ištágál*, *yištígil*, busy oneself, work ; *i'támad*, *yi'túmid*, rely upon, trust ; *iṭláb*, ask a favour.

The conjugation is quite regular. (Like the conjugation of the VII. form, for example.) The following verbs belong to this form : *iltázam*, *i*, bind oneself, engage ; *iltáfat*, take care for ; *istálam*, *i*, receive, take charge of ; *iftákár*, reflect ; *imtáḥan*, *i*, prove, examine.

IMPERATIVE : *ištágál*, fem. *ištágálí*, pl. *ištágálū*.

PARTICIPLE and **INFINITIVE** only of the 2nd form : *mištágál*, working ; *muntázim*, arranged ; *mu'támad*, trustworthy ; *'istilám*, receipt ; *'irtifá'*, height ; *'intizám*, order, arrangement.

VOCABULARY.—*fulús*, money ; *subh*, morning ; *bikifáye*, sufficient ; *'ummál*, of course, indeed ; *tigára*, trade ; *siyása*, politics ; *murgáha*, cradle, swing ; *wárša*, workshop ; *kísib*, *a*, earn, win ; *sá'al*, *a*, ask (*an* after) ; *tānbäl* (*tāmbäl*), lazy, idle (*fí*, at, in) ; *qáráiyib min*, near to ; *qárrab* 'and, bring nearer to ; *min qabíle*, of the race of ; *kúrsi*, pl. *kárásí*, chair ; *min áhlé* . . . , of the people of

¹ The VII. and VIII. forms are often used indiscriminately.

Exercises.

elfellâh (pl. *fellâhîn*, peasant) *dâ yištígîl miṣṣûbhî* (= *min eṣṣâbbî*) *lîhâdd el išé* (till the evening) *welâ yíksib fulûs bikifâyâ*. *kúntû sâwa* (together) *filqâhwe*, *muš kídâ?* (was it not so?) *áirwâ kallimnâ fî ttigâra we'ssiyâsa*. *mâ tî'timâdshê 'aléh*; *hûwa muš mu'tâmad*. *istalâmû elgawâb*, *ellî ba'atloh*. *lá, yâ sîdî, yeqûlû mâ yistilmûš âbâdân* (never). *min énhî qabîle errâgil-da?* *hûwe min qabîle Ali*. *dâ gér mumkin*, *hûwa min áhlê su'és*, *bâ'rafoh min hudûmoh*. *hâllînî* (let me) *astikir šûwâyiye*; *líssa mâ'râfîs íza kân yîmkînnî* (if it is possible for me; from *ámkan*, *yîmkin*, be possible). *yâ wâlâd*, *'is'al 'an bêt ettâgîr*. *râh wârša ennagâr we'shîf* (and look) *'ala 'lmurgâha*, *ellî 'imîlhâ 'alašân wâlîdî*. *ištâglî áktar*, *yâ bint, íntî tân'bâli fî kâlli hâga*. *qârrab elkûrsi 'ândî*. *âbû'lhôl qûrâiyîb min elahrâm*. *itrîkib¹ elhûgun dôl tûl yôm* (the whole day) *mâ tî'bûš* (or *elhûgun itrîkibû*).

If (*íza kân* with pres.) any one (*wâhid*) asks something (*hâga*) of God (*min allâh*), he will not deny it him (*mâ yimnahhâd*). We have worked very hard (=very much). The garden gate is opened at seven o'clock and shut at eleven. This man is not trustworthy, he is always praising himself (*iftâhar*, *i*) but he never works (never =âbâdân). He earns much money. I shall earn still more (*kâmân ziyâdâ*). Ask for the workshop of the locksmith, and see (*šûf*) if (*íza*) he has mended my key. When (*ímtî* at end of sentence) is the pupil's (*telmîz*, pl. *tâlâmze*) examination (*imtihián*)? Have you thought about (*fî*) your journey (*sâfar*)? I have thought a great deal (=much) about it; but I do not yet know when I shall go away. Will you examine me? He quickly got into a passion. What (*é* at end of sentence) have you done? Gizeh (*elgîze*) is near Cairo. Bring the table near the chair.

¹ See rules for agreement of the verb: Lesson XXIII.

LESSON XXI.

IX. AND X. FORMS.

The IX. form is only used in speaking of colours. The conjugation differs slightly from the previous ones.

PERFECT.

<i>ihmarrét</i> , I have become red
<i>ihmarrét</i> , fem. <i>ihmarréti</i>
<i>ihmárr</i> , fem. <i>ihmárret</i>
<i>ihmarrénā</i>
<i>ihmarrétū</i>
<i>ihmárrū</i>

PRESENT.

<i>ahmárr</i>
<i>tihmárr</i> , fem. <i>tihmárrī</i>
<i>yihmárr</i> , fem. <i>tihmárr</i>
<i>nihmárr</i>
<i>tihmárrū</i>
<i>yihmárrū</i> .

PARTICIPLE: *mihmírr*, reddish; *misfírr*, yellowish; *mihdírr*, greenish; *mizríqq*, bluish.

INFINITIVE: very rare.

The following are conjugated similarly: *ihdárr*, be (or become) green (shoot of trees); *isfárr*, be yellow, become yellow; *izráqq*, be blue, become blue.

The X. form takes *ista* as a prefix. The meaning is best shown by the examples. The conjugation is very simple.

PERFECT.

<i>istahsínt</i> , I approved of
<i>istahsínt</i> , fem. <i>istahsíntī</i>
<i>istahsin</i> , fem. <i>istahsínet</i>
<i>istahsínnā</i>
<i>istahsíntū</i>
<i>istahsínū</i>

PRESENT.

<i>astáhsin</i>
<i>tistáhsin</i> , fem. <i>tistahsíni</i>
<i>yistáhsin</i> , fem. <i>tistáhsin</i>
<i>nistáhsin</i>
<i>tistahsínu</i>
<i>yistahsínu</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *istáhsin*, fem. *istahsíni*, pl. *istahsínu*.

PARTICIPLE: *mustáhsin*, approving; *mustáhdam*, an official.

INFINITIVE: *istihásán*, approval; *isti'mál*, application (from *istá'mil*, use, apply).

In like manner are conjugated: *istáqra*, consider near; *istáb'id*,

consider distant, consider improbable; *istá'gib*, find striking, wonder at.

VOCABULARY.—*wáraqa*, pl. *auráq*, leaf of tree, sheet of paper, paper; *rabi'*, spring (season); *ṣéf*, summer; *ḥaríf*, autumn; *ṣítä*, winter; *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣúl*, season; *ṣimál*, north; *gunáb*, south; *ṣarq*, east; *garb*, *mágrib*, west; *ṣimáṭṭi*, northern; *ṣárqi*, eastern; *mağrábi*, pl. *mugárbe*, of a western race; *gárbi*, western; *hibr*, ink; *nuss*, half; *istáhmil*, put up with, endure; *istágil*, hasten; *istákṣif 'an*, seek after; *ḥálat*, *u*, mix; *mašrū'*, undertaking, project; *ásloh*, in the beginning, at first; *hátta*, in order that, until, even.

Exercises.

wáraqa eṣṣágärä di nuṣṣáhā miḥmírra, nuṣṣáhā miḥdírra. Íza kán wáhid yúḥlut ázraq wé'ásfar, yiḥdárr. eṣṣágár tihdárr¹ firrabí'. māstahmíl's elháwa dä müddü kebíre (or müddä medíde, a long time). istahmílt sáfarí ṭáiyib ketír, lákin dilwáqt ána ta'bán (tired). māqdárš astáhsin elmašrú' dä, aşloh lázim aftíkir. istá'gibt 'ala 'ssáfar, ellí 'imíltoh. sáfírt min héne ímte? má tista'gilúš kídä! tista'gil's kídä lé? māstahmíl's ṭáiyib essáfar bi'l-wabúr (steamer). istákṣif 'an şandúqí (box), bazúnn húwa líssa filwabúr. tistáhsin šúglé ḥabíbak? lá', māstahsinóš (= má 'astahsinóš), lákin beyí'mil temelli zay má ye'gíboh (as it pleases him). elhedíyä di māqbalháš. kunt istaqrábt essíkke di, wéhíye bé'ide 'anná.

In autumn the leaves turn (become) red. Can you stand the climate (*háwa*) of Egypt? Yes, I stand it very well. When you copy this letter use (*hod* = take) black ink. Who can endure this work? I am astonished at your project; but I do not approve of it (accusative), for (*ḥákim*) it is difficult (*ṣa'b*) for you ('alék). Every official uses red ink. First of all I want to consider, wait a moment. Make inquiries about ('an) the way! I have heard that you (ínnak) are looking for a house. There is a house (*fih bét*) for sale (*lilbé'*) not far from here (*muš bé'íd min héne*). It need not be a whole house (*muš lázim ínnoh yekún bét*); I want only a few rooms.

¹ Here the collective noun *ṣágár* is treated as feminine. (See Lesson XXIII: Laws of Agreement.)

LESSON XXII.

THE QUADRILITERAL VERB.

The conjugation does not present any difficulties. For the second vowel the same rules hold good as in the II. form.

PERFECT.

<i>tarbist</i> , I have bolted
<i>tarbist</i> , fem. <i>tarbisi</i>
<i>tárbi</i> s, fem. <i>tarbiset</i>
<i>tarbísna</i>
<i>tarbistú</i>
<i>tarbísú</i>

PRESENT.

<i>atárbis</i>
<i>titárbis</i> , fem. <i>titarbísí</i>
<i>yitárbis</i> , fem. <i>tilárbis</i>
<i>nitárbis</i>
<i>tilarbísú</i>
<i>yitarbísú</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *tárbi*s, *tarbísí*, *tarbísú*.

PARTICIPLE: *métárbis*, bolted.

INFINITIVE: not used.

In a similar manner are conjugated: *láḥbat*, confuse; *másṭwag*, whip.

The quadrilateral verbs have only one derived form, namely the V, which is formed by the prefixing of *it*: e.g. *illáḥbat*, become confused; *itwálwil*, groan, mourn. The conjugation is perfectly normal, we do not, therefore, give an example of it. The student may conjugate the following: *ifáfrat*, behave like a hobgoblin, do something incredible; *ittárbis*, become bolted; *izzálzil*, become shaken.

ADVERBS. There are two sorts of adverbs, those which are purely adverbs, as: *héne*, here; *ímte*, when, and those which are derived from adjectives and substantives. These latter are usually the same as the original form from which they are derived, and only here and there have the old accusative termination *an*: e.g. *mäliḥ*, *táiyib*, good; *qáwī*, strong; *gíddan*, very (from *gidd*, zeal, earnestness); *auwálan*, at first.

VOCABULARY.—*bárdī*, *bárdak*, *bárdoh*, I also, thou also, he also; *dilwáqtē wérá'ih*, from now on; *berbéri*, pl. *barábra*, Berberine, Nubian; *fi'ríf*, in the country (also *fi'lhála*); *bárrā* (*hárig*)

elbâläd, outside the town ; *binnahár*, by day ; *billél*, by night ; *qá'ad* 'and *eṭṭarabéze*, sit at table (or *gamb eṭṭarabéze*) ; 'be called' is expressed by 'his name,' 'my name,' &c. : e.g. What is your name ? *'ismak é?* (*ism* = name) ; *'ismi yúsef*, I am called Joseph ; What is that called in Arabic ? *di 'ismoh é bil'árabí?* What is the meaning of that ? *éš mi'na di? yá'nî*, that is to say, 'i.e.'

Exercises.

éš mi'na di tithánqū temellî? *'ismé sâhib* (landlord) *elqâhwe di é*,
yá wâläd? *ísmoh Abdúllah.* *fi'sséf iħna saknín filħála, wéfti'ssítä*
filmedínä. *tarbist eddûlâb?* *áwa, tarbistoh.* *lâ, yâ ħawâga, mâ*
yittarbiss (pronounced ... *rbiss*). *ífdal héne wétárbis kull elbibân.*
kán biddoh (he wanted) *yúq'ud gamb eṭṭarabéze, lâkin mafis kúrsi.*
húwa tâmbäl ketir, yinám (he sleeps) *binnahár wébillél.* *ezáy*
(how) aħuk? *húwa temellî mabsút* (pleased, contented) *yitmáshar*
(behave in a silly way) záyi (like) *magnún* (pl. *magánin*, fool).
dafá'loh máblaġ zúgáiyar, yá'nî 'ešrîn riyâl (dollars). *dilwâqtî*
wér'diħ tiħbâħlî (from *ħabah*, cook) *kulli yóm fárha* (pl. *firâħ*, hen).
fil'ôda di kulli še melâħba (in confusion, in disorder). *mâ rattibôs*
(= rattibôħs, set in order) lè? *elħâga di 'ismihâ é bil'árabî?* *ismihâ*
kanún (pl. *kawâñin*, stove).

Do you speak Arabic, Sir ? I know (*írif*) Arabic a little ; I have only been here (*ána qđ'id héne mâ baqâlî illa*) three weeks. Your speech (*kalám*) is understandable (*infâħam, i*, be understandable), although (*mâ'a kōn*) your pronunciation (*telâffuz*) is still (*lissâ*) bad (*batħâl*). The Arabic language (*lisân*) is more difficult (*sâ'b*, comparative, *áš'ab*) than (*mímmâ*) I had imagined (*iħsáuwar*). You must stay (*qá'ad, o*) a long time (*mûdde*) in the country ; then (*ba'den*) talking (*elkalám*) will not be very hard for you (be hard for some one, *áš'ab, yíš'ab 'ala wâħid*). What is the meaning of this ? everything is in disorder ; it seems that (*báiyin inn*) I must send you away (*sáiyib, yis.*). Why do you behave in such a silly manner ? Are you a fool ? Sir, pardon me (*sâmiħ*, with accusative) I have been drinking wine and I am not accustomed to wine-drinking (*ħurb ennebíd*).

LESSON XXIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS—VERBS WITH SECOND AND THIRD RADICALS THE SAME—AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

Conjugation of verbs with the second and third radicals the same :
e.g. *madd*, stretch out.

PERFECT.

<i>maddét</i>	<i>amídd</i>
<i>maddét</i> , fem. <i>maddéti</i>	<i>temídd</i> , fem. <i>temíddi</i>
<i>madd</i> , fem. <i>máddet</i>	<i>yemídd</i> , fem. <i>temídd</i>
<i>maddénā</i>	<i>nemídd</i>
<i>maddétū</i>	<i>temíddū</i>
<i>máddū</i>	<i>yemíddū</i> .

PRESENT.

<i>amídd</i>	<i>amídd</i>
<i>temídd</i> , fem. <i>temíddi</i>	<i>temídd</i>
<i>yemídd</i> , fem. <i>temídd</i>	<i>yemídd</i>
<i>nemídd</i>	<i>temídd</i>
<i>temíddū</i>	<i>yemíddū</i> .

IMPERATIVE : *midd*, *míddi*, *míddū*.

PARTICIPLE : *mádid*, *máddü*, *maddín*.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE : *mamdúd*, -ä, -ín.

NOTE.—The perfect always has the vowel *a*; the present, *a*, *i* or *u*. If the present vowel is *a* the prefix of the 3rd pers. sing. masc. is *yi*: e. g. *kabb*, *yekább*, pour out, upset; *zann*, *yeyzúnn*, believe, think; *laff*, *yelíff*, wrap up; *lamm*, *yelímm*, gather, pick up; but *sahh*, *yisáhh*, be correct.

Similarly are conjugated: *hatt*, *yehóft*, place, put down; *kahh*, *u*, cough; *baṣṣ*, *u*, look; *hašš*, *u*, come in; *habb*, *i*, love, like; *mass*, *i*, touch, handle; *sahh*, *a*, be correct.

Derived forms of these verbs :

II. Form : *géddid*, renew; *hássis*, cause to sink; *hánnin 'ála*, be merciful to (strong, or regular conjugation).

IV. Form : rare, only occurs in a few participles; *mehíll*, full of holes, riddled; *mešírr*, bad-tempered; *muhibb*, important.

V. Form : *iggéddid*, be renewed; *it'állil*, make excuses; *itmáddid*, stretch oneself out (strong conjugation).

VII. Form : *insákk*, be shut; *inháft*, be put; *indárr*, be damaged; *inkább*, stream, run together (conjugated like *madd*).

VIII. Form: *itláff*, be wrapped up; *itlámm*, be gathered together, congregate; *itráss*, be sprinkled (conjugated like *madd*; the present takes *a*).

X. Form: *istaháqq*, desire; present, *yistaháqq*.

As regards the *Agreement* of the Verb with its Subject a distinction must be made between those sentences in which the verb precedes the subject, and those in which the subject precedes the verb. In the latter the verb must agree with its subject, although, even in this case, collective nouns and broken plurals are frequently regarded as being feminine singular: e.g. *elbaqqálín yebí'ū húdár*, the grocers sell vegetables; *sitt úshur húlset*, six months have been completed; *ennás betíraf*, people know, it is known.

If on the other hand the verb precedes the subject the verb is usually in 3rd pers. masc. sing.: e.g. *gá-ní ashábí*, my friends came to me. The broken plural, however, can here also be treated as a feminine singular, or even as a plural: e.g. *gát-ní ashábí*, my friends came to me; *itríkibet elhúgun*, the camels have been ridden (or *itríkibú elhúgun*); *ṣalbúní elgáfara*, the watchmen have escorted me.

VOCABULARY.—*zír*, large porous pitcher; *fáṭ 'ála*, pass by; *yú'raf*, it is known; *yúgad*, there is; *yuqál*, it is said; *yušá'*, the report goes; *yúḥṣa*, it is feared¹; *dhír*, last; *radd, u*, give back; *nihá'itoh*, at the end, finally; *muddéthā*, at the same time; *hóš*, pl. *ahwáš*, court; *mes'álä*, question (substantive); *máhiya*, monthly salary; *haqíqí*, really, in reality.

Exercises.

essíkak itrássú. elkitáb dä yiḥtásṣ (concern) *táriḥ elmášriq* (history of the East). *gáblí* (gave) *elbínt mókiye qúláiyyil*². *hét* (pl. *hílán*, wall) *elbét mehíll, lázim yiṣállaḥoh elbanná'ín* (pl. of *bánná*, mason). *hóṭtú eṣṣanádiq* (boxes, cases) *fil'óda di. itráss* eggenéne? *iṭrásstú elboslán wé'lhoš*. *ruddíl búkra elfulús*³ *elli*

¹ These five forms are remnants of the ancient passive.

² *ketír*, much, and *qúláiyyil*, little, generally remain unchanged.

³ *fulús* is plural.

'atéthúmlak (I gave you) *embáreh*. kubb elm̄biye fi'zzír. *haṭṭét esṣandúq filḥoš* ao filgenéne? mā yisáḥhiš kídä. *elbáhr* (i.e. the Nile) *bihíss* (= *beyihíss*) min zámán (since long ago). *hiff* (*haff*, i, dust) *eddūláb wéṭṭarabéze wé'lberéh* (chest of drawers). *elḥukúme ḥássiset* (lowered) *māhýa elma'múr* (pl. -ín, official) *dä*. *buṣṣ elwálüd* *dä!* *rígi'et elhuggág* (pl. of *hagg*, pilgrim) *min mékka* (Mecca). *yušd'* in *effendínä* (the Khedive) *yisáfir bükra lístambúl* (Constantinople). *fát 'ála 'lgámi'* *wešáf* (and saw) *teláte rigál*, *yelíffū mádnétoh* (who were walking round its minaret).

Where is the Azhar mosque (*gámi'* 'l'ázhár)? Go round here (*lif* *min héne*), go past the Ashraf mosque (*fút 'ála gámi'* 'l'ášraf) and then (*wéba'dén*) turn round (*dáuwar*) a little. Have you dusted the wardrobe and the chest of drawers? You have coughed a great deal to-day. Has the court been sprinkled (with water)? No, I have not yet sprinkled it. Put the box on the table and open it. The people (*ennás*) went round (*laff*, with accusative) the mosque. It is not right thus (*kídä*). Do not be afraid (*má-teháfs*); the dog will not do anything. Stretch out (*máddid*) your hand. Have you shut (*sakk*, *u*) the door? The girl said (*qál* or *qálet elbínt*) that she (*ínnehá*) would come back soon ('an qaríb).

LESSON XXIV.

THE VERBS *äliif*¹.

Verbs with *äliif* (*hamzä*) as the first radical. The conjugation is usually quite regular.

Example: *'áhad*, take.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>'ahádt</i>	<i>'áḥod</i>
<i>'ahádt</i> , fem. <i>'ahádti</i>	<i>táḥod</i> , fem. <i>tāḥódī</i>
<i>'áhad</i> , fem. <i>'áḥadet</i>	<i>yáḥod</i> , fem. <i>táḥod</i>
<i>'ahádní</i>	<i>náḥod</i>
<i>'ahádtū</i>	<i>tāḥódū</i>
<i>'áhadū</i>	<i>yáḥódū</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *ḥod*, *ḥódī*, *ḥódū*.

The ACTIVE PARTICIPLE is quite regular, with the exception of: *'ákal*, eat, and *'áḥad*, take, when it is *wákil* and *wáḥid*.

The student may conjugate *'ákal*, eat; present, *yákul*; imperative, *kul*, &c.; *'amar*, *yú'mur*, command.

Derived forms of the älif¹ verbs.

II. Form: *'ággar*, *ye'ággar*, hire; *'áḥhar*, *yi'áḥhar*, delay, retard; *'árrah*, *yi'árrah*, date; *'ákkid*, *yi'ákkid*, assure; (irregular, *wákkil*, *yiwákkil*, give to eat, feed.)

III. Form: *má tē'āḥiznīš!* *min gér mu'āḥaza!* By your leave! Excuse me!

IV. Form: not found, except in *múzī*, good for nothing fellow.

VIII. Form: *ittáḥid* (*ittáḥad*), be taken; present, *yittáḥid*; *ittáḥad*, unite (infinitive, *ittihád*, unity); *ittákil*, be eatable.

X. Form: *istá'zin*, ask permission; *istáhil*, be worthy.

VOCABULARY.—*itħássis*, diminish, lessen; *mestáḥdim*, official (substantive); *mektābä*, writing-desk; *sābāb*, cause; *mu'ellif*, composer, author; *kéf*, desire, wish, caprice; *'ála kéfnā*, as we please; *tariq*, pl. *túruq*, way; *sáfar*, pl. *asfár*, journey; *wákil*, *wákla*, *waklín*, eating; *mákül*, eaten, eatable; *'akl* and *wakl*, food; *hánnin* *'ála*, have pity on.

Exercises.

alláh yihánnin 'ala 'lfaqír (poor man) *dü*. *máhíyeti itħássiset*.
nehúšš filgáhwa di, *nibárbar* (chat) *'ála kéfnā*. *'istaqrábná etħaríq dü*. *'istaġibná essáfar*, *elli imiltúh*. *istaġibná safárná*, *ħákim elwábür yihással dilwáqté hárta* (even) *elmedá'in elba'ide* (the most distant towns) *qawám ketír* (very quickly). *astá'zin*, *lázim arúħ dilwáqt*. *elwábür gá?* *lissá māgħiš*, *bazúnn iż-ħáħar šuwáyiye*. *ešsemám* (melon) *dü má yittákil*, *húwa murr* (bitter) *biziyáde*. *lázim tekún elqáhwe hárwe záy elmaħabbé*; *sóðá záy eṣ-żejtán*; *wesúħne* (hot) *záy gahánnam* (hell). *má tē'āḥiznīš*, *yá hawága!* *wákkil el-ülád döl*. *elhúġun lissá má wakiluš*. *húwa má yistáhíls elmadħi* (praise) *dä*.

Sir, have pity on this poor man and give him (*gibloh*) some (a few = *kám*) paras (*fáddha*). Have you fed the mules? Yes, Sir,

but the horses have not yet been fed. The messenger is late, he must spend the night in Suez (spend the night = *bát, yibáł*). Do as you please! Do not eat too much (= *káttar*) melon; it does harm to (*darr*, with acc.) the health (*eṣṣáḥḥü*). The food is not eatable, give me some roast meat. He said (*qáł*) that the steamer would (will) be late. The author of this book is *Ibn Sa'íd*. I did not catch (*líhiq, a*) the boat; it went off (*ráḥ*) five minutes before my arrival (*wuṣúl*). You (your visit has) have given me much pleasure ^a: I hope you will come back again soon ('an qarīb). Wait a moment (*istánnā šúrwáiyé*), until (*lámmā*) the steamer goes (*ráḥ, yeráḥ*).

LESSON XXV.

THE VERBS *w*¹.

Verbs which have *w* as their first radical.

PERFECT.

- wazánt*, I have weighed
wazánt, fem. *wazánī*
wázan, fem. *wázanet*
wazánnā
wazántū
wázanū

PERFECT.

- wiqíft*, I have stood
wiqíft, fem. *wiqíftī*
wíqif, fem. *wíqfet*
wiqífnā
wiqíftū
wíqfū.

In the Present the *w* is generally changed to *ū*: e. g. from *wázan*, weigh.

PRESENT.

- 'auzin*
túzin, fem. *túzínī*
yúzin, fem. *túzin*
núzin
túzínū
yúzínū.

^a 'anistíni, 'anistínā, you (sing.) have given me (us) pleasure (entertainment); 'anistúnī, 'anistúnā, you (pl.) have given me (us) pleasure. Formula used in speeding the parting guest.

A second, but rarer, form of the present occurs in which the *w* is entirely rejected and the *i* of the prefix lengthened: e.g. *yīqā'*, he will fall; *yīqaf*, he will stand.

IMPERATIVE: '*ū'id*, promise! '*ūzin*, weigh! '*ūqaf*, stand!

PARTICIPLE: for the most part regular: *wāsi'*, *wās'a*, *wās'īn*, wide, roomy.

PAST PARTICIPLE: *mauzīn*, weighed.

INFINITIVE: *wazn*, weighing; *wād*, promise.

Derived Forms. Their conjugation is strong.

II. Form: *wázza'*, distribute (among = *bēn*); *waffar*, spare; *wássa'*, widen.

III. Form: *mezwásfa*, description (infinitive).

IV. Form: *auhaštīnī*, *auhaštīnā*, *auhaštūnī*, *auhaštūnā*, you (sing. and pl.) have [i.e. your visit has] given me (us) pleasure. [At the reception of guests.]

VII. Form: *inválad*, be born; *invágad*, be found.

VIII. Form: (Assimilation of the *w* to the inserted *t*) *ittáfaq*, *yittífq*, agree. Infinitive: *ittifág*.

X. Form: *istáu'ib*, taste, try; *yistáu'ib*. Participle: *mistáu'ib*. Infinitive: *istū'āb*.

The following verbs may also be conjugated thus: *wáda'*, *yúda'*, place; *wísi'*, *yúsa'*, be wide, be roomy; *wágā'*, *yúgā'*, pain; *wá'ad*, *yú'id*, promise.

VOCABULARY.—*ḥammára*, tavern, hotel; *'ágab*, *i*, please (with acc.); *lámba*, lamp; *hel-bétt*, perhaps; *ḥáṭwa-ḥáṭwa*, by steps, by degrees; *hítṭi-hítṭi*, piece by piece; *'agúz*, old, aged; *nár*, fire; *ána bardán*, I am cold.

Exercises.

wúrmet 'énī wérígli. *helbétt elgawáb dä tegíl wéyikéllif* (cost) *ziyáde* (more). *tesáfir el'iskenderíye?* *wálla'* *ellámبا*! *wallá't ellámبا*, *yá wála'd?* *béttúram* (*wírum*, swell) *rásī*. *inwaládt ímte?* *yitwázza'* (be distributed) *el'ěs welmbiye bén* (among) *ennás*. *ellámبا mā titwallá's*, *māfīs zét* (oil) *fíhā*. *hárwa yiwáffar fulús ketír*; *bihéṣ hárwa muddábir* (thrifty) *ketír*. *'énī betárum qáwī*, *bazúnn fíhā iltiháb* (inflammation). *wassá'ū essíkke*, *mániğdárš nefút* (pass

by) 'alḥágar (stone, rock) *dā*. 'ūzínū eṣṣandúq *dā*, helbétt húwa teqíl^a 'ala 'lgimál. ittafáqnā, nesáfir bákra sáwa sáwa, wé'atášsam niḥáṣṣal maṣr^b ba'd kám yóm. elbehéra di wás'a wéḡawiṭa (deep), má niqdárš m'addihā (cross over it) *bila felúke* (pl. *felá'ik*, boat).

Here you are, you have honoured me! Please come in and sit down (*gá'ad*, *yiq'od*, imperative *úq'ud*). Hi, boy, bring some coffee and the pipes ('úd, pl. 'idán)! Where have you been the whole time? I was at home, my children were ill. Light a fire! I feel cold (ána bardán). This street has been widened, because it was too (*biziyáde*) narrow (*dáiyiq*). Mend (set in order = *wáddab*) the lock (*kálún*) of the door. My head is aching. He has hurt his foot (*ingárahet rígloh*), and now it is paining him very much. Does the description of the garden please you? Have you set your watch in order? We have now agreed to buy (*ništírī*) the house and the garden together. When was Mohammed Ali, the Great Pasha, born?

LESSON XXVI.

A. THE VERBS *w*² AND *y*².

Verbs which have either a *w* or a *y* as the middle radical of their roots will be dealt with here.

There are many verbs which originally were *w*² or *y*² verbs in which the *awa* or the *aya* has become contracted into *á*: e.g. *qál*, speak, from *qáwal*; *ṣár*, become, from *ṣáyar*. We cannot go into these verbs at any length here, but the following points may be noted:—If suffixes beginning with a consonant follow the verbal stem, *awa* becomes *u*, *aya* becomes *i*: e.g. *qult*, I said; *ṣirt*, I became. In the present *wu* changes into *ú*; *yi* into *í*; *wa* or *ya* into *á*: e.g. *yeqúl*, he says; *yeṣír*, he becomes; *yenám*, he sleeps.

We here give the conjugations of the verbs *qál*, say; *ṣár*, become; *nám*, sleep.

^a 'Too' must be supplied.

^b The full name of Cairo is *maṣr elqáhirah* 'the Victorious.'

PERFECT.

<i>qult</i> , I said	<i>ṣirt</i> , I became	<i>nimt</i> , I slept
<i>qult</i> , fem. <i>qūltī</i>	<i>ṣirt</i> , fem. <i>ṣīrtī</i>	<i>nīmtī</i>
<i>qāl</i> , fem. <i>qālet</i>	<i>ṣār</i> , fem. <i>ṣāret</i>	<i>nām</i> , fem. <i>nāmet</i>
<i>qūlna</i>	<i>ṣīrnā</i>	<i>nīmnā</i>
<i>qūltū</i>	<i>ṣīrtū</i>	<i>nīmtū</i>
<i>qālū</i>	<i>ṣārū</i>	<i>nāmū</i> .

PRESENT.

<i>aqūl</i> , I say	<i>aṣīr</i> , I become	<i>anām</i> , I sleep
<i>teqūl</i> , fem. <i>teqūlī</i>	<i>teṣīr</i> , fem. <i>teṣīrī</i>	<i>tinām</i> , fem. <i>tināmī</i>
<i>yeqūl</i> , fem. <i>teqūl</i>	<i>yeṣīr</i> , fem. <i>teṣīr</i>	<i>yinām</i> , fem. <i>tinām</i>
<i>neqūl</i>	<i>neṣīr</i>	<i>nīnām</i>
<i>teqūlū</i>	<i>teṣīrū</i>	<i>tināmū</i>
<i>yeqūlū</i>	<i>yeṣīrū</i>	<i>yināmū</i> .

IMPERATIVE.

qūl, *qūlī*, *qūlū*.
ṣīr, *ṣīrī*, *ṣīrū*.
nām, *nāmī*, *nāmū*.

PARTICIPLE.

Either *qā'il*; *nā'im*; *ṣā'ir*, or *qāyil*; *ṣāyir*.

In the case of the *w²* verbs, if the *w* is not in the tonic syllable it changes into *hámzä*, if it is in the tonic syllable into *y*: e.g. *ṣā'if*, seeing; *ána ṣāyífkum*, I see you.

Worthy of note are: *'áz*, want, wish, desire. Participle, *'ā'iz*, *'āuz*, fem. *'āuze*, pl. *'āuzīn*; and *rāḥ*, *ū*, go, the participle of which is often used to express the immediate future (I am going to... See Lesson XIII).

Similarly are conjugated: *hāf*, *yihāf*, perf. *hīft*, fear; *gāb*, *ī*, perf. *gībt*, give, bring; *qām*, *ū*, perf. *qumt*, rise up.

VOCABULARY.—*itfárrag* *'ála*, look at; *bás*, *ū*, kiss; *gāb*, *ī*, stray away; *sāb*, *ī*, let go, let loose; *min zämán*, since a long time; *hárab*, *a*, flee; *sáraq*, *a*, steal; *máblag*, sum of money; *qām*, *ū*, rise up; *mā'a kōn*, although, and *likōn*, because, take the suffixes: e.g.

although I am ill I shall go out, *má'a kóñi ána 'aiyán, ha átlá* ; because you are tall, *likónak ínte ḥawíl*.

Exercise.

húwa ḥá'if min é? bīqúl é (= beyiqúl)? bīqúl, dā má yí'gibóhš (or *má yí'gibóš*). *má'a kóñi ána muš filbét, tíqdár titfárrag 'ala 'lfářš, éllí biddák tišteríh* (buy). *in ruhté 'ándé ḥaddámí, qúlloh innak biddák titfárrag 'ála 'lfářš fí 'ódetí elbarrámí, wéyifarrágak 'aléh.* *ḥód elgáṭa di, māqdárš anám 'aléhā, fih baráḡít* (fleas) *fihá, filmísá* (in the evening) *māšrábš ábádán šáy, šurb eššáy yimná'ní* 'an ennóm (sleep). *índah liyúsuf eṭṭawíl* (the tall Joseph); *beyíqdár yebúṣṣ min eššibák, likónoh húwa ḥawíl.* 'áuze tí'mílí é, yá bint? *ána 'áuz afíkir ašloh, líssá māráfš íza 'ándí waqt 'ála šán eššúgl dā.* *ána baháf min elhúmma, ḥawaléná* (round about us) *fih mustáñqa'* (swamp), *wétilwáqt eddúnyá ḥárré ketír.* *yá ḥawága, tí'ibná fíṭṭulú'* wennuzúl (infinitives of *tíli* and of *nízil*) eggibál; *íhna gu'ánín* (pl. of *gu'án*, hungry) *wé'atšánín* (pl. of 'atšan, thirsty) *wéna'sánín* (sleepy); *wétilwáqié waqt elmizigórno* (time of the midday siesta, from Italian *mezzogiorno*). *hárabet elharamíye min elhabsháne* (prison).

B. DERIVED FORMS OF THE *w²* AND *y²* VERBS.

II. Form : *ráuwah*, go away; *záuwaq*, deck out; *ḥáuwud*, turn aside; *náuwar*, lighten (give light); *láuwin*, colour, part. *méláuwin*, gay; *mešáuwiš*, unwell; *'áiyáṭ*, weep aloud; *'áiyin*, appoint; *sáiyib*, let loose; *gáiyar*, change, alter.

III. Form : *qáwil*, agree; *ṭáwi*, obey; *'áiyin*, perceive; *záyid*, increase, rise.

IV. Form : rare.

V. Form : *iggáuwiz*, marry; *ilḥáuwiš*, be preserved; *issáiyib*, be let loose.

VI. Form : *ittáwiš*, yawn, gape; *iṭṭáwil* 'ála wáhid, behave insolently to somebody.

VII. Form : *inbáṭ*, be sold; *inšál*, be transported. (In the perfect

the *a* remains before suffixes beginning with a consonant, the same is the case in Forms IV, VIII, and IX.)

VIII. Form : *iḥlāš*, be kept back ; *iṭbā'*, be sold ; *iṣṭād*, fish, hunt.

IX. Form : *iswādd*, be black, become black ; present, *yiswīdd*, *ibyādd*, *yibyīdd*, be or become white.

X. Form : *istaqām*, be just, be upright ; *istadām*, to last (present *yistaqīm*, *yistadīm*).

Verbs similarly conjugated : *iswādd*, be black ; *inbā'*, be sold ; *issāiyib*, *yissāiyib*, be set at liberty ; *gáiyar*, *yigáiyar*, change.

VOCABULARY.—*tāh*, *ū*, lose one's way ; *dáuwar 'ála*, look for ; *bēhēra*, lake ; *ḥāṭir*, wish ; *ḥarāmī*, pl. -īye, thief ; *ḥel*, horses ; *guğrāfia*, geography ; *tārīh*, date (of month), history ; *'urúbba*, Europe ; *bilād el'árab*, Arabia ; *'ifriqīye*, Africa ; *bilād eṣṣárq*, *'ásīya*, Asia ; *'amīrika*, America.

Exercise.

embāreh effendīnä (Khedive) *iggáuwiz wáyā wáhde min banát sultān bilād ettúrk*. *yā hawága*, *gá-nī elyōm* (to-day) *ḥaddāmak weqällī* *'innak saiybōh bīla sābāb* (without reason), *dā* *ṣahīh*? *auwālan*, *yā sīdī*, *biddī* *āraf mīn ḥadrétag* (your presence ; polite form of address instead of *íntē*)? *ána 'lqādī* (judge) *īmil mā rūf* (do me the favour) *wēqullī saiybōh lē*? *saiybōh bīhēs hūwa iṭṭāwil* *'aléya*. *lázim yinšāl elberēh dū fiddōr elfōqānī*. *māt min elkōllēra* (cholera) ; *wiṣṣoh* (wiṣṣ, face) *iswādd kúlloh*. *qad* (already) *iṭbā'ū* *elbiyūt dōl*? *ṭauwálñā* (prolong, extend) *elmubásta* (entertainment) *lázim nerūh*. *dauwárnā* *'albágħe* (= 'ala elb ...) *élli tāhet fi'lħälä*. *elharāmī issāiyib embāreh*, *wē nnahárdā misikūh tānī* (again). *nauwártū* *'l óda*? *nauwárnáhā*. *kúntē miṣtād* (part. of *iṣṭād* fish) *fi behēret menzálā* (Lake Menzaleh)? *lā*, *ennáhyā di* (neighbourhood) *muħiħa* (dangerous). *biddukum teṣufū é?* *ħelñā*. *ħelkum diltwáqtē* *filħálū*. *istaraiyáhtū* (recover, present *yistaraiyah*) *šūwáyiye*? *ezéi* (as) *nistaraiyah* (supply : must), *ihne temélli maġġūlin* (*maġġūl*, busy). *mā biddákš ti'ín* ('an, ye'ín, send for) *etṭarabéze min* 'and *enaggár*? *embāreh iṣṭādnā gamb el'ahrám*; *wē nnahárdā filfayúm* (Fayum). *mā teħāwilniś* (*ħāwil*, cheat)! *lā*, *yā hawága*, *biddī tintáħib* (*intáħab*, choose) *'ála hárak* (*ħátrak*).

LESSON XXVII.

VERBS WITH y AS THE FINAL RADICAL (*y³*).

The Perfect goes either like *gárā*, he has run, or like *rídī*, he agreed, was content.

PERFECT.

<i>garét</i>	(also <i>gírlū</i>)	<i>ridít</i>
<i>garét</i> , fem. <i>garéti</i>	(<i>gírlū</i> , fem. <i>gírlūnī</i>)	<i>ridút</i> , fem. <i>ridúlī</i>
<i>gárā</i> , fem. <i>gáryet</i>	(<i>gírlī</i>), fem. <i>gíryet</i>	<i>rídī</i> , fem. <i>rídýet</i>
<i>garénā</i>	<i>gírlínā</i>	<i>ridínā</i>
<i>garétū</i>	<i>gírlítlū</i>	<i>ridítū</i>
<i>gáryū</i>	(<i>gíryū</i>)	<i>rídýū</i> .

PRESENT.

'ágrī, I run	'árdā, I agree
tígrī, sem. tígrī	tírdā, fem. tírdī
yígrī, fem. tígrī	yírdā, fem. tírdā
nígrī	nírdā
tígrū	tírdū
yígrū	yírdū.

IMPERATIVE.

'ígrī, 'ígrī, 'ígrū.
'írdā, 'írdī, 'írdū.

PARTICIPLE.

<i>gári</i> , fem. <i>gárye</i> , pl. <i>garyín</i> , running.
<i>rádi</i> , fem. <i>rádyā</i> , pl. <i>rádyín</i> , content.

PERF. PART.: e.g. from *háša*, *máhší*, fem. *maḥšíye*, stuffed.

INFINITIVE: *garayán*, the running (substantive).

The student may conjugate: *ráma*, *yírmī*, throw; *mála*, *yímlā*, fill; *háka*, *yíhki*, tell a tale; *sáqa*, *yísqī*, give to drink, water.

DERIVED FORMS.

II. Form: *káffa*, *yekéffi*, suffice; *hálla*, *yehállī*, let alone, allow (the following verb is in the present: e.g. Let me sleep, *hallínī*

anām!); *ṣáḥḥa*, *yēṣáḥḥī*, awaken; *sálla*, *yisálli*, amuse. (*ḥallik*, *ḥallikū*, stay here! sing. and pl.)

III. Form: *nádā*, *yendádī*, call out publicly (part. *menádi*, public crier).

IV. Form: *áṭa*, *yíṭṭī*, give. Infinitive: *ímdā* (for *imḍā*), signature.

V. Form: *itrábba*, *yitrábbī*, be brought up, be educated; *issálla*, *yissálli*, amuse oneself.

VI. Form: *itráḥa*, *yitráḥa*, be slack. An imp. *taḍla*, fem. *táḍli*, pl. *taḍlū*, come! replaces the missing imp. of *gá*.

VII. Form: *inbána*, *yinbínī*, be built.

VIII. Form: *itráma*, be thrown; *ištára*, *yištírī*, buy; *iltáqa*, *yiltíqī*, meet, find.

X. Form: *istágnā*, *yistígnī*, consider unnecessary; *mustágnī*, without need; *istábda*, *yistíbdī*, begin.

VOCABULARY.—*qirš*, piastre; *ḥikáyä*, story, tale; *läb elwáraq*, game of cards; *šem'*, candle; *šugl*, pl. *ašgál*, business, work; *fréngī*, Frank, European; *tarbúš*, pl. *tarábíš*, fez, tarbush; *ší'r*, poetry.

Exercise.

laqét elhóga (teacher) *fén*? *girína ketír*, *dilwáqté híbnā*. *qúl lihaddámi*, *yistíbdī dilwáqté šúgloh*. *ištarét kám hedíye 'ala šán ahl bétī* (ahl elbét, the family). *astígnī 'an eláfsé dä* (this luggage) *ahíbb* (=I prefer) *táḥod eṣsandúq dä*. *ḥámmil* (load, with two accusatives) *elgámal elhálm* (pl. *ahmál*, burden) *dä*. *erríḥ hádā* (quiet down, only used of the wind). *elbét ellí yimbínī* (*yinbínī*) *dilwáqté 'ala šán elmeḥáfiz*. *iltaqét errigál ellí sá'alū 'ánnak?* *lá mā' ltaqéthúmš*. *wiládī kullúhum* (all my children) *itrábbū* *filmédreset qaṣr elén* (name of the school). *dä mā-yekeffiš*. *mā teḥallihš yerúḥ qablé-mā* (before) *ṣúfloh*. *'ímla elkubbáye nebíd* (a double accusative follows the verb to fill). *'ímla elkubbáye min* (from) *elbír* (fem., pl. *biyár*, well). *maléṭt elqúllä ē?* *maléthā muṣṣáhā móiyé muṣṣáhā ḥall* (vinegar). *eṣṣaiyád* (fisherman) *rámā 'ṣṣábakā* (net) *ṭalláhā* (*ṭalla'*, draw out) *māfiš hágafíhā*. *intáfā* (be extinguished) *ellámbā?* (or *ellámba intáfet?*). *rabbúnī* (they

have educated me) *fí'urábbā*. *íntū radyín biššúglē da?* *lá, má nírdáš.* *läqák fén?* *girítū ketír, istaraiyáhū šuwáiye héne.* *tíšrab qáhwe ao nebíd?* *lá, mā'šrábš hágá, wála qáhwe wála nebíd* (neither . . . nor . . .). *ášrab fingán šáy.* *issallétū embáreh?* *issallénā ketír, ihne líssá ta'bánín.* *qaréná šuwáiye táríh, gugráfia, wéssi'r.*

LESSON XXVIII.

DOUBLY WEAK VERBS.

Those verbs whose roots contain two weak radicals (*w*, *álf* or *y*) are called *doubly weak verbs*. The most common are : *šáwā, yíswī*, roast ; *wáfā, yúfī* (with *bi*), keep one's word ; *táwā, yítwī*, fold up, infin. *táwi* and *táiy* ; *ráwā, yírwī*, water, *ráiy*, watering, irrigation ; *wí'i, yú'a*, take care ; imper. *üā, üī*; part. *wá'i*, careful ; *sáwā, yíswā*, be worth ; *káwā, yíkwī*, iron clothes.

DERIVED FORMS.

II. Form : *wáddā, yewáddī*, bring, lead ; *wárrā, yewárrī*, show¹.

III. Form : *sáwā, yesáwī*, be worth.

V. Form : *itráuwa, yitráuwī*, consult, think over.

VI. Form : infin. *tawáñi*, laziness ; *bítawáñi*, idle.

VII. Form : *inšáwā, yinšíwī*, be roasted.

VIII. Form : *istáwa, yistíwī*, be ready, be ripe ; part. *místíwī* ; *itráwa, yitríwī*, be watered.

X. Form : *istáhā, yistíhī*, be alarmed ; *místíhī*, well-behaved.

'áda, give, and gá, come, specially should be mentioned here.

PERFECT.

'adéf, I gave	'adéf, fem. 'adétf	'ádā, fem. 'ádet	'adénā	'adéfū	'ádū
---------------	--------------------	------------------	--------	--------	------

PRESENT.

'ádi, I give	tídi, fem. tídi	yídi, fem. tídi	nídi	tídū	yídū.
--------------	-----------------	-----------------	------	------	-------

¹ *wárra*, show, and *áda*, give, are constructed either with two accusatives, or with the accusative of the thing and the dative of the person.

IMPERATIVE : *dī*, give ; and from another root *gib*, *gibī*, *gibū*.

We have already given the perfect of *gā* in Lesson X. The present runs as follows :—

'ági.	nígi.
tígi, fem. tígī.	tígū.
yígi, fem. tígī.	yígū.

IMPERATIVE : *ta'ála*, *ta'áli*, *ta'álū*.

Exercise.

iṭwīlī el'ämāme (turban, pl. 'amāim). *elwālād dä yiwaddik eggāmi*. *inšáwā elláhm élli gibtoh-lak?* *t'mil mā'rūf warrínī el'ahrám.* *qál-lī šáhib elloqánda, yinšáfū fílgáu* (on the horizon). *má tístíhíš t'mil kídā?* *nisít* (*nísī*, forget) *adáuwar sā'atī dilwáqtē wáqfe* (it has stopped). *ti'iblē ketír fírrukúb* (riding) *elhegín.* *nisít şandúqī filloqánda, wémāğdárš árga' henák.* *húwa şáhib mál* (a well-to-do man). *ráh ámil é?* *kílmet šáraf* (*parole d'honneur*), *dä mél šufbós ábbädän.*

LESSON XXIX.

tann (*dann*) ; *tau*—RULES OF SYNTAX.

'To continue,' 'to go on,' are expressed in Arabic by *tann* (*dann*) with the suffixes : e.g. He goes on writing, *húwa dánnoh kárib*.

'Just now,' 'this instant,' may be translated by *tau*, *táwi*, with the participle : e.g. *ínté tau gā'i*, you are arriving this very moment.

The following GENITIVAL-CONSTRUCTIONS are worthy of particular attention, as being peculiar to the Arabic language.

1. *'ábū* (father) serves mostly to call attention to some striking peculiarity : e.g. *'ábū 'lhól*, father of terror, the Sphinx ; *'ábū-rás*, the man with the (big) head ; it is sometimes used in speaking of prices : e.g. *busáṭ 'ábū hámüsü ginéh*, a five-guinea carpet ; *'umm* (mother), used similarly for feminine substantives, is rarer.

2. *'ibn* (son), *bint* (daughter), are used to express age: thus *húwa 'ibn arbā'ín sāna*, he is forty years old; *'ibn arbaḥtāšar*, the son of fourteen (days): i. e. the full-moon.

3. *kull*, the whole, each, all, every; *kullē ḥahr*, every month; *kullē sānā*, each year; *kull ennás*, all the people; *kull essānā*, the whole year; all of you, *kullukum*; all of them, *kulluhum*. It can also be placed after the substantive, with its proper suffix: e. g. *ennás kulluhum*, all the people; *elbēt kúlloh*, the whole house.

Two accusatives follow verbs of making, finding, considering, filling and dividing (for ‘show’ and ‘give’ see note to last lesson): e. g. *'imiloh bauwāb serāyetoh*, he made him door-keeper of his palace; *laqēnā elbāb maftūh*, we found the door open; *ímla 'lfingán qáhwe*, fill the cup with coffee; *íqsim* (from *qasam*, *i*, divide) *erragīf telātē hiṭaṭ*, divide the loaf into three pieces; *bazúnnoh rágil baṭṭāl*, I consider him a bad man.

VOCABULARY.—*gázā*, *yigázī*, punish; *elḥóga*, the teacher; *ḥábar ē?* What’s the news? *gárā ē?* What has happened? *'ábṣar ē?* What do I know? *bikám?* at what price, for how much? (At end of sentence.)

Exercise.

gárā ē? wālädak tīlī min elmáktab (school) wémā sellímšé 'ala'l-ḥóga betā'oh wédíkhā gázah. 'úmroh (his age) kám sānā? húwa 'ibnē telatāšar sānā. mā'staḥsínš eṣṣúgħlē dā, mā yingáħš (nághaħ, succeed). húwa yitwáqqaf (give way, yield) temellī, māhibbš (= mā 'ahibbš) rigħl záyi dā. 'istáんな šuwáiyé 'árga' ba'd kám daqīqa (minute). elqádī gázā kúlli rágil wáhid-wáhid. elbāb dā mā yinqifilš. elwāläd dā mā yinhábbiš (passive of *habb*, love), húwa baṭṭāl ketir. kán kálib maktub, 'ala gáfle (suddenly) dáħal haddámoh, gáboh rúzma, húwa fátaħoh, tálλa' mínnoh kám kitāb, wédánnoh kálib. hýe dannihā dárbe wáħidhā. rāħ tí'mil ē? ána tau kálib. ifarrágnā 'ala 'l-ahrám wé'al 'ábū-'lhól.

LESSON XXX.

PREPOSITIONS—USEFUL PHRASES, ETC.

Having given a number of prepositions scattered throughout the lessons we will here devote some attention to particular ones¹. It must be remembered that the prepositions are capable of combination with the suffixes: e.g. *quddámi*, in front of me; *'ándak*, with you; *má'aleš*, never mind, excuse me.

We here give several prepositions in combinations differing from the English usage:

bi, by, with, in, at; *bisúkkar*, with sugar; *bittúrkī*, in Turkish; *bí'linglízī*, in English; *bikám*, for how much?

li corresponds with our 'have' (in sense of possession).

min: *min eṣṣibák*, out of window; *qûráiyib min*, near by; *min mûddet* . . ., since the time . . .; *wâhid min aṣḥâbî*, one of my friends.

'an: *sá'al 'an*, ask after; *kášaf 'an*, seek for; *istágnâ 'an*, be able to do without; *ḡasb 'an*, against one's will; *ḡasb 'ánnî*, against my wish.

'ala: *'ala 'lgâz*, by gas; *aṣṣimál*, to the left; *'ala 'lyemîn*, to the right; *ṣa'b 'ala*, unpleasant, difficult for; *harám 'ala*, forbidden for; *sahl 'ala*, easy for; *'eb 'alék*, shame upon you, for shame; *'ala kúlli ḥál*, in any case; *'ala kéfak*, at your pleasure; *'ala 'lgâ'ib*, by heart; *'ala zánnî*, according to my ideas, as I think.

As regards *Conditional Sentences* a distinction must be made in Arabic between real and unreal conditions. Real conditional sentences are introduced by *íza* or *in* with the perfect or the present; unreal (hypothetical) conditional sentences by *lau*, *íza* or *in* (negative *lau-lá'-in*) always with a following perfect: e.g. *'íza šúftoh, qálloh*, if you see him, tell him; *lau kúnté šúftoh, kúnté qultíloh*, if I had seen him, I should have told him; *lau šúftoh, kunt istá'gíbt*, if you were to see him, you would be astonished; negatively: *lau-lá' in kúnté šúftoh, má kúntiš istá'gíbt*.

¹ See also the collection of prepositions at the end of this lesson.

Exercise.

aštágil 'ala 'lğáz. loh kám 'ándi ? loh 'ándak arbâ'a qurúš (pl. of *qirš*, piastre). 'éb 'alék, dárabtê elwâläd edđa'if dä. 'ala zánnî húwa sáfir embâreh. 'andákshé fulús ? 'ándi kám *qirš* bess. başsét min eßibbák. lau sâfírt wayáyä, kúntë firíhië ketír. íntü 'arfín síkkeit maşr ? lá šakk (of course) ní'râfha tamám (perfectly, exactly). yâ wilâd, kám bitrídü (from *râd*, *i*, want) in şâhibtúnî (şâhib, accompany) lihádd bulâq (suburb of Cairo). dî likullínâ (to each of us) 'âşrin fâddâ. nehâ'itoh wişlñâ (arrive) fôq râs eggâbâl (top of the mountain). 'imûlnâ šuglínâ. dilwâqtê níraf níkhâllim bil 'árabî. ellisán dä şâ'b ketír, lákin mâ-hisnâš eşşû'ûbe (difficulty). dilwâqtê níqrâ (from *qárâ*, read) kämán kám hikáye.

PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, PHRASES, ETC.

It is true that we have given a considerable number of these in the course of the lessons, but we deem it expedient to append a longer list here ; and we recommend the student to form as many sentences as possible involving the use of them, and thus to gain facility in applying them.

'ala, 'al, upon, over, against, to, about ; the *l* is often assimilated to the following consonant, as in the case of the article : e. g. 'ala elfarş, on the sofa ; 'attarabéze, on the table.

'an, of, about, than, instead : ráuwaḥ 'an elbét, he was going away from the house (i. e. without having entered it). The *n* is doubled before a suffix beginning with a vowel : 'ánnî, 'ánnak, &c.

'and, at, near, with, 'chez' : 'and elhakím, at the doctor's ; gâ min 'ándë 'ámmoh, he came from his uncle's (*il venait de chez son oncle*) ; rûḥ li 'ánd elhakím, go to the doctor's.

bâ'd, after (time) : bâ'd senetén, after two years.

bála (bilä), without : balâš, in vain, gratis ; bi dûn, bigér, min gér, are more common than bála (bilü).

bárrâ, outside.

bén, between : bén wébén wâhid, between me and between some one else ; bén elkûrsî wébén ettarabéze, between the chair and the table.

bî, bë, by, with, at; with the suffixes *bî* (*bîyâ*); *bak*, fem. *bik*; *boh*, fem. *bîhâ*; *bînâ*, *bûkum*, *bûhum*.

bidâl, instead of, for.

fî, in: with suffixes *fîyâ*; *fîk*, fem. *fîkî*; *fîh*, fem. *fîhâ*; *fînâ*, *fîkum*, *fîhum*; with article *fil*.

fîh, there is, there are; *mâfîš*, there is not, there are not.

fôq, on, upon, above, upstairs, over: *fôq min*, above; *fôq 'an*, higher than; *min fôq*, from above: e. g. *fôq min eṣṣagarât dôl*, over these trees; *min fôq eṣṣâgara*, from above the tree.

ganb (pronounced *gamb*), beside.

gûwa, inside.

hawâlén, round about: before suffixes *hawâlê* (*hauwâlê*).

hârig, externally.

illâ, except.

qabl, before (time).

quddâm, before (place).

quṣṣâd, opposite.

gér, except, with the exception of.

lî, sign of dative, to, for; *lîhaddâm*, to the servant; with the suffixes *lî* (*lîyâ*), *lak*, fem. *lik*; *loh*, fem. *lâhâ*; *lînâ*, *lûkum*, *lûhum* (these forms also do duty for our verb 'have': *lî bêt*, I have a house); *lîhâdd*, until.

mâ'a, ma', mi', with: with suffixes *mi'âyâ*, *mi'âk*, *mi'âh*, and so forth; *mâ'a zâlik*, in spite of.

min, from, out of, than, since; doubles its *n* in a manner similar to '*an*' (q. v.); also its *n* assimilates itself like the *l* of the article: e. g. *missâ'a hâmsâ*, since five o'clock.

nahw, towards (direction) = *lînâhye*.

tab', belonging to.

taht, under, underneath, downstairs: *min taht*, from under; *wâbâss elkâlb min taht elfarâs*, and the dog looked out from under the sofa.

tâl, during: *tâl elyôm*, all through the day.

wâ, wë (in oaths) by: e. g. *winnâbî*, By the Prophet!

wâya, with; *wayâyâ*, with me.

wârâ, behind.

wusṭ, fī wusṭ, in the middle: e. g. *fī wusṭ essūq*, in the middle of the market.

We specially recommend the study of the following expressions, which will simplify the translation of Arabic prepositions.

Hang up on	'állaq bī
Stick to	líziq bī
Write to some one	kátab līwáhid
Doubt something	šakk fī hágā
Rejoice at	fíriḥ bī
Knock at the door	hábāt 'albáb
Recognize by something	'írif min hágā
Be ill of	mírid min
Die of	máṭ min
Small of stature	zúgáiyyar elqáme
Lay one's hand on	kábas 'ala
Marry with	ilgáuwiz bī
The donkey with his burden	elhomár biḥámmáloh
Hit with something	dárab biḥágā
Go by train	ráḥ bisíkket elhadíd
By permission	bil'izn
Rice with meat	rúzzé billahm
Meat with potatoes	láḥmē bilbaṭáṭis
Introduce to	'árraf bī
Give an order for	wássā bī
In pencil	biqálam ruṣás
In the Soudan	fī bilád essúdán
In my whole life	túl 'ómri
Be on the point of doing something	ráḥ yí'mil hágā
In the immediate future	'an qaríb
In the beginning	'áuwal, 'auwálan
From now on	dilwáqté werá'iḥ
Laugh in somebody's face	díhik 'ála dáqnōh
As you please	bíkéfak ; oftener 'ála kéfak
As you wish	biḥáṭrak (biḥáṭirak)

To the village	<i>lilbäläd</i> (more frequently the simple accusative)
Towards your parents' house	'ala bêt áhlik
Look at	<i>baṣṣ 'ála</i>
To the left	'aṣṣemál
To the right	'ala 'lyemín
Go to	<i>râḥ, ráuwah, sáfir</i> (with the accusative)
Ask after	<i>sa'al 'ala</i> (or ' <i>an</i>)
Make inquiries about	<i>istáfhim hágā</i> ; <i>istáḥbar 'an</i>
Something smells of . . .	<i>hágā líhā ríhet el . . .</i>
Swear by	<i>ḥilif bi</i>
By God!	<i>billáhi!</i>
By the life of the Prophet!	<i>wahyát ennâbī!</i>
By day, by night	<i>binnahâr, billél</i>
At table	'and (<i>ganb</i>) <i>eṭṭarabéze</i>
Have you upon you?	'andákšé?
Amongst Europeans	'and <i>el'ifrâng</i>
Go to some one	<i>râḥ li'ándē wâhid</i>
In Cairo	<i>bî masr</i> (not common)
At the time of . . .	<i>fî waqt el . . .</i>
Look out of window	<i>básṣé min eṣṣibâk</i>
For example, e.g.	<i>másalan</i>
Love for	<i>mehábbe lî</i>
For how much?	<i>bikám?</i>
At the price	<i>biltáman</i>
Two metres away	<i>béid bimetrén</i>
At . . . piastres	<i>bi . . . qirš</i>
Send for the doctor	<i>nádah lilḥakím</i>
Lift a thing on the top of some- thing	<i>šál hágā 'ála še</i>
In the street	<i>filhâre</i>
In the open (country)	<i>firrif, filhála</i>
On the roof	<i>fôq essaṭh</i>
At his expense	'ála kísöh
Rely on some one	<i>iṭtâmad 'ála</i>

In Arabic	bil'árábī
Out of the house	min elbét
Suddenly	'ála gáfle
Upon this condition	'ála 'ssárt dä
Never mind, it does not matter	mäd 'aléhš
If it is so	'íza kán 'ála kídü
In every case	'ála kulli hál
Agree upon	ittáfaq 'ala kídä
Make a contract with	šárať wáyā
Tell about	ḥaka 'ala
Enlighten upon	záhhár 'ala
Call to	nádah li
Desire from	ṭálab min
Prevent from	mána' 'an
Inquire into	kášaf 'an, istákšaf 'an
Delay something	'áhhár 'an
Lazy at	tánbal 'an (or fí)
Moreover, besides that	fádlan 'an zálik
Distinguish from	máiyiz 'an
Hide oneself from	istahább min
The relationship with	elqúrbe min
Since a long time	min zamáñ
Lose one's temper with	ingáz min
Distinct from	muhtáliv min
Of the race of . . .	min qabíle el . . .
He belongs to us	ṣár mínnā
Full of	malyán min (or with accusative)
Reflect upon	iftákar fí
A book about . . .	kitáb fí . . .
Who of you (<i>qui parmi vous</i>)	mín fíkum

Parsing is of great use for obtaining a correct knowledge of grammar. We therefore give a few sentences, which we strongly recommend the student to analyse with as much detail as possible.

elbét dä bét li'abúyä, This house is one of my father's houses.
(Observe the Arabic rendering of the genitive.)

ab'át-lak ḥaddám lī'ámmī, I am sending you a servant of my uncle's.

lā, yá ḥawága, elḥáqqé 'alék, elḥáqqé fī ī'd elqádī, No, Sir, you are wrong, the judge is right.

elḥáqqé 'alénā lázim nídfa', We are wrong, we must pay.

bá'de má tīli, *gá-ni ḥaddámoh*, After he had gone his servant came to me.

lámma 'lḥakím sími' kídä, qál liḥaddámoh, hāt essikkíne, When the doctor heard that, he said to his servant : Give the knife.

dáhalū el'etnén rigál 'ala 'lqádī, The two men went in to the judge.

bass elváhid 'ala 'lbáhr weqál ettláni : qúm yá habíbí lázímná nerúh, The one looked out over the sea, and the other said : Rise up, Oh my friend ! We must be off.

gum libír, weqál erre'is, ellí 'atšán yišrab, They came to the well and the captain said : Whoever is thirsty drinks.

qálethoh elbínt ta'ále yá 'amm, ána 'áuze 'uqd, The girl said to him : Come, uncle, I want a necklace.

dáhal óda elqádī šúwáyiye weṭíli' mínhā 'áhmar elvíss, He went into the judge's room a little and came out from it red in the face.

In the following sentences especial attention should be paid to the agreement of the verb with its subject.

elḥarāmíye hágamet ennágé wésáraqet mínnoh ášye, The thieves attacked the camp and stole things from it.

nás dáhalet héne fī nnéhár eggúm'a, The people came in here on Friday.

hiye gátná mirsál min 'and' uhtíná, She came to us (as) messenger from our sister.

elbanátl gum 'ala báb ellustán, The girls came to the garden-gate.

dánnoh lá'ib lámmá húlset elḥámsa, He continued playing (*lí'iib, a*) until the five (viz. paras) were finished.

gat 'ahl elbálläd lilqádī, The people of the village came to the judge.

míšyet errigál quddámoh weráhū sáwa lilgámi', The men went before him, and they went together to the mosque.

nízilet ennás mesāfrín 'almaṣr bilwabúr, The people who were travelling to Cairo by steamer came down.

táh filgábe wéqābilúh elmešá'ih, He lost his way in the wood and the sheikhs met him.

bétiḥbir elgurnálát in qáflet kordofán hágamū 'aléhā el'árab biddú-hum yinhabúhā, The papers announce that the Bedawín attacked the caravan for Kordofán and wanted to plunder it.

kán wáhid má'r'a fí maṣr, There was a woman in Cairo.

kán şán'aták é? What was your trade?

The following sentences are illustrative of the manner of expressing 'so that, that' in Arabic.

simít ínnak 'á'uz tiṣlírī huṣán, I have heard that you want to buy a horse.

'írbuṭ kúlli šé tāiyib min šán mā yusqútšé šé ffeyinkísir, Bind everything well together so that nothing falls and gets broken.

ḥoṭṭé seggáde 'aléh 'alašán áq'od málíh, Place a carpet upon it so that I may sit comfortably.

iħtirítsú in mā yisriqúliná šé, Take care that no one steals anything from us.

qáblé kúlli šé dír bálat 'ala in kúlli šé yekún hádir, Before everything be careful that all is ready.

'á'uz mínnak tebī'-lī ḥaqm min šán huṣáni, I would like you to buy me harness for my horse.

For the sake of completeness we here give a few every-day phrases and greetings.

GREETINGS.

essalám 'alék ('alékum) Peace be upon thee (you)!

Ans. *wé'alék ('alékum) essalám* And upon you be peace!

ṣabáh bilhér Good morning!

Ans. *yisabbáḥak (alláh) bilhér* May (God) grant thee a good morning!

nahárap sa'íd May thy day be fortunate! (Good day!)

Ans. *nahárap mubárap* May thy day be blessed!

<i>mise 'lhér</i>	Good evening !
<i>lēltak sa'ide</i>	Good night !
<i>márhaba</i> (or <i>áhlan we-sáhlan</i>)	Welcome !
Ans. <i>marhabatén</i>	Twice welcome !

HEALTH.

<i>ezáy hálak ? ezáyak ?</i>	How do you do ?
<i>ána tāiyib bihér</i>	I am perfectly well.
<i>wé'iylak ('ahlé bétak) ezáy ahwálhum ?</i>	And how are your family ?

ILLNESS.

<i>'ándak é ?</i>	What have you ?
<i>kán 'ándak é ?</i>	What was the matter with you ?
<i>bítúgá'ní rásí</i>	I have a headache.
<i>'én eššimál (elyemín) wági'ánní</i>	My left (right) eye pains me.
<i>ána mazkúm</i>	I have a cold.
<i>ána mabháh</i>	I am hoarse.
<i>bítúgá'ní 'isnánní</i>	I have toothache.
<i>índah lílhákím, míñ ʃán yiqlá'-lí eddís elmésáuwás</i>	Call the doctor, that he may pull out the hollow tooth.
<i>hádní bard</i> (cold has taken me)	I have caught cold.
<i>rágabtí bítúgá'ní</i>	I have a pain in my neck.
<i>essá'le bit'azzílní</i>	I am troubled by a cough.
<i>bítúgá'ní bátní</i>	I have a pain in my stomach.
<i>bí' mágáṣ</i>	I have colic.
<i>líye túhme</i>	I feel ill.
<i>ámár wáhid bidáwá</i>	Prescribe medicine for some one.
<i>elhákím bísúfni</i>	The doctor is visiting me.
<i>ána maḥmúm</i>	I have fever.
<i>haff, yehíff</i>	Get well.
<i>mírid, a</i>	Get ill, be ill.

WEATHER.

<i>elháwá</i>	Weather, climate, air.
<i>eddúnyá</i>	World, weather.

<i>elháwā mälīḥ</i>	It is good weather.
<i>elháwā baṭṭál</i>	It is bad weather.
<i>elháwā hādī</i>	It is quite still. (There is not a breath of wind.)
<i>essámā ṣáfyé</i>	The sky is clear.
<i>eddányä dúlme</i>	It is dark.
<i>eddányä ḥábára</i>	It is cloudy.
<i>beyínzil ennáṭar (elmáṭar)</i>	Rain is falling.
<i>elhárré ṣáddíd</i>	It is very hot.
<i>ána ḥarrán</i>	I feel hot.
<i>ána 'arqán</i>	I am perspiring.
<i>ḥa tíḥṣul ṣawā'iq</i>	A storm is coming.
<i>barq, pl. burúq</i>	Lightning.
<i>errá'd</i>	Thunder.
<i>bitábruq wébitár'ud</i>	It is lightning and thundering.
<i>eddányä bard</i>	It is cold.
<i>bihább ríḥ ṣedíd</i>	There is a strong wind blowing.
<i>biyúqā' elbárad</i>	It is hailing.
<i>ennahárdä biṣír gällid</i>	It is freezing to-day.
<i>dáb elgälid</i>	It has thawed.
<i>elháwa muṭgáiyar min sá'a lísá'a</i>	The weather is changing from hour to hour.
<i>nášaf elwáḥl</i>	The mud has dried up.
<i>ennáṭar fát</i>	The rain is over.
<i>ennáṭar yínqas</i>	The rain is stopping.

READING MATTER.

I. Hikāyât.

STORIES.

I.

From Spitta-Bey's *Grammatik des arabischen Vulgärdialektes in Ägypten*.

kán¹ rágil rúziq bîwâläd
(There) was (a) man he was blessed with (a) child
wefiríh-boh².
and he rejoiced at it.

kán biddoh³ yíšterí-loh mahd. ráh
He was wishing he buys for him (a) cradle. He went
lîwâhid naggár wadâ'-loh másalan riyâl
to a carpenter and gave him for example (a) dollar
wéqâl-loh i'míl-li mahd. qâl-loh
and said to him: Make me (a) cradle. Said to him
'n-naggár tâiyib nahár elgúm'a ta'âla
the carpenter: Good! day of the week (Friday) come
wéhôd elmáhd yâ'ni bá'dâ temânt iyâm
and take the cradle, that is to say after eight days,
kán elhamâs. nahár elgúm'a errâgil ráhloh
it was Thursday. (On) Friday the man went to him
wéqâl-loh hât elmáhd. qâl-loh
and said to him: Give (me) the cradle. Said to him
'nnaggár líssâ muš halâş. wé'lâghar ennaggár
the carpenter: Yet not ready. And delayed the carpenter

lámmā mīšī clwālād wēkib̄ir wegáuwiz wastáulid
 till walked the boy and grew up and married and begat
 wālād qāl li'abūh 'ā'uz mahd lībnī.
 (a) boy. He said to his father I want (a) cradle for my son.
 qálloh abūh rúh ennaggár elfulánī⁴
 Said to him his father: Go (to) the carpenter So-and-so,
 ána waṣṣétoh⁵ bímáhd yíbqa⁶ dilwáqit̄e
 I have commissioned him for (a) cradle, it is now
 'ašrīn sānā hódoh mínnoh. rāh
 twenty years (ago), take it from him. He went
 ennaggár qál-loh hāt elmáhd ellī
 (to) the carpenter, he said to him: Give me the cradle which
 waṣṣák-boh⁷ 'abúya wadá-lak
 has commissioned you for it my father and has given you
 riyál. qál-loh 'maggár hód erriyál
 (a) dollar. Said to him the carpenter take the dollar,
 mā ahíbbiš astāgil eṣṣágl.
 I do not like I hurry the work.

II.

ONE OF THE ANECDOTES ABOUT ABŪ-NUWĀS, COURT
POET TO THE CALIPH HĀRŪN ER-RASHĪD.

From Probst: *Arabischer Sprachführer in ägyptischem Dialekt.*

márra kán 'ábū-nuwás qā'id wáya 'lmālik
 Once was Abū-Nuwás sitting with the king
 hārún errašíd wēkánet eddúnyä bárdé¹ qáwī.
 Hārūn er-Rashīd, and was the world (weather) cold very.
 feqál elmālik l'ábū-nuwás yimkináksé²
 And said the king to Abū-Nuwás: Is it possible for you

tibát kull elléla-di 'aryán malt fóq essuútúh
 you spend all this night naked quite upon the roofs ?

we'ín³ qidírt áñ äm⁴ 'alék
 And if you can (could), I will show favour (upon) you

bîhága kûwaiyíse. feqâlloh 'ábû-nuwâs
 with (some)thing beautiful. Then said to him Abû-Nuwâs :

ná'am yá mâlik essa'âda 'áqdar. wefuáqtuh⁵
 Yes, O King of good fortune, I can. And in his time

tîli⁶ fóq essuútúh wémâddâ kull elléle
 he went up upon the roofs and passed all the night

'aryán fi'l'bárd wannáṭara. yi'áh'aḥ 'aryán
 naked in the cold and the rain. He cried out Ah ! naked

záymâ wildétoh 'ámmoh. wetâni yôm
 as bore him his mother. And the next (second) day

lámmâ tîli⁶ ennahâr wégî yiṣâbbâḥ⁶
 when rose the day and he came he wishes Good morning

'almâlik, sá'aloḥ 'lmâlik ezáy léltaḳ kánet
 to the king, asked him the king : How thy night was she,

yâbu-nuwâs feqâuboh⁷ kánet bárdâ
 O Abû-Nuwâs ? And he answered him : It was cold

qáwî hâlis weṭâl elléle bitt
 very very and the (whole) length of the night I spent

artâ'iṣ. fesâ'aloḥ elmâlik bâqa
 I shiver. And asked him the king : Then you did

mâddafétiṣ⁸ 'ala hâga wêlâ šúftiṣ
 not warm yourself over (any) thing : and not have you seen

nâr wêlâ nûr wêlâ hâga âbûdân ?
 fire and not light and not anything at all (never) ?

feqâlloh šuft 'ala mádad eṣṣâf
 And he said to him : I saw in the distance of the view

nūr qandil zēt dā'if fēqálloh 'lmālik : bāqa
 light lamp oil feeble. And said to him the king : Then
 'ddafet⁹ 'aléh walā tistaḥáqqiš
 you have warmed yourself over it and not do you deserve
 än'āmiya fēhárag 'ábū-nuwás mitkáddar elhátiř.
 favour. Then went out Abū-Nuwás troubled in spirit.
 wēba'dihā bīkām yōm dabbárloh híle
 And hereafter in some days he arranged for himself a piece
 wēazzim elmālik fi'akl wekānet
 of cunning and invited the king to dinner and was
 elozáme filhála. fēlámmā gā waqt el'ákl
 the banquet in the open. And when came the time of the meal
 wekān elmālik ga'án fesá'al abū-nuwás
 and was the king hungry and asked Abū-Nuwás:
 fén el'ákl ? qálloh hādir kämán
 Where is the dinner ? He said to him : Ready, still
 lāhze lámmā yistíwī etṭabíh. fesá'aloh
 a moment until becomes ready the cooking. And asked
 elmālik tānī márra wētālit márra wekān
 him the king a second time and a third time, and was
 elwáqt mi'áhhár bād el'áṣr. wegā'
 the time delaying after the afternoon. And hungered
 elmālik qáwī fēkān gawāb ábū-nuwás
 the king very much; and was answer of Abū-Nuwás
 dā'imān : etṭabíh líssā māstawáš¹⁰ yá
 always : The cooked stuff not yet is ready, O
 mālik essa'áda. fēfággib elmālik wēqálloh
 king of good fortune. And wondered the king and said to him :
 warríni etṭabíh dā ámmā 'ašúf lē liháddi
 Show me this cookery, so that I see why until

dilwáqté māstawáš. qálloh tāiyib! wéráhum
 now it is not ready. He said to him : Good ! And they went
 kullúhum sáwa líháddé mátrah eittabíh
 all of them together to the place of the cooking ;
 feláqa 'lmálik ennár 'ala'l árd félággib
 and found the king the fire on the ground, and was astonished
 wéqálloh fén elháhláil
 and said to him : Where (are) the pots and pans
 wáttabíh ? féráddé 'aléh
 and what is being cooked ? And he answered back to him :
 yá málík essa'ádde busş lísfq
 O king of good fortune, look up there,
 tilqíhum ! fébaşş laqáhum
 you will find them ! And he looked he found them,
 mita'allaqín fóq 'ala'sságár. fegálloh báqá
 hung up above in the trees. And he said to him : Now,
 yá magnún ezáy yistíwi wálháhláil físságár
 O fool, how will it get done and the kettles in the trees
 wé innár 'alárd ? fegáuboh ábū-nuwás
 and the fire on the ground ? And answered him Abū-Nuwás :
 wéezáy iddafét min elqandíl ellí
 And how have I warmed myself from the lamp which
 šúftoh min béíd ? fambásat¹¹ elmálik
 I saw (it) from afar ? And was delighted the king
 wemádt 'ala rúhoh min dihk¹² willí
 and died over his spirit of laughter ; and those
 wayáh hád yá kirr¹³. wéba'díhā kán
 with him : Give O kirr. And afterwards was
 'ábū-nuwás muháddar 'akli tānī
 Abū-Nuwás bringing in a meal a second (another).

webā^ademā áklum wēśīrbum wimbásatūm.
 And afterwards they ate and they drank and they made merry
 áńam 'aléh elmálik bī'atīye 'azīme.
 together. Showed favour to him the king with a gift lovely.

III.

SHORT ANECDOTES.

Translated from Wied's *Turkish Grammar*^a.

1. adī 'rriyāl elli lak 'ándī¹ min
 Here is the dollar which to you (is) with me since

embāreh.
 yesterday.

!áiyib, qabl kúntē nisíloh².

Good, already I was I forgot it.

mā gultōś auwálan lē?

Not you said so before why?

2. kán rágil ištára sā'a 'alašán náfsoh
 There was a man, he bought a watch for himself,

wētamánhā hamastášär riyāl¹. fēgāb
 and its price (was) fifteen dollars. And he gave

lissā'áti hámsä riyālät² wēqálloh
 to the watchmaker five dollars, and said to him

afḍállak elāšara riyālät madyún^b ba'd kám
 I remain to you (for) the ten dollars debtor. After some

yóm essā'áti fálab mínnoh elmáblaġ
 days the watchmaker demanded from him the sum

elbāqī.

remaining.

^a Published by A. Hartleben, Vienna, Buda-Pesth, and Leipzig.

^b i. e. I am still your debtor to the extent of ten dollars (and mean to remain so). The point is that he wishes to *remain* his debtor.

qálloh *errágil* *māqdárš* *adfá'lak* *bíddí*
 Said to him the man : I cannot (I) pay you, I wish
afḍállak *madyún.*
 I remain to you debtor.

3. *kán* *rágil* *'áuz* *yeyzúr* *ḥabíboh*
 There was a man wanting he visits his friend,
wéfidil *yedúqq*¹ *elbáb* *lákín*
 and he remained (he knocks) knocking (at) the door, but
má *yinfítihš* *elbáb.* *elbáiyín* *máḥáddiš* *kán*
 not was opened the door. It seems no one was
fi'lbét.
 in the house.

errágil-dá *gá* *min* *bálađ* *be'ide* *ketír*
 This man came from a village distant very,
wébissâbâb-di *iṭhámqa* *wékátab* *homâr* *'ala*
 and on this account he got angry and wrote 'donkey' on
bâb *elbét.*
 the door of the house.

ba'd *kám* *yóm* *iltáqa* *ṣáhib* *elbét*
 After some days he met the master of the house,
wékán *bénhum* *méháwara* *féqâl* *elwáhîd*
 and there was between them conversation, and said the one
kúnté *'ándak* *yíbqâ* *kám* *yóm* *wémâ* *kúntiš*
 I was at your place ago some days, and not thou wast
fi'lbét.
 in the house.

fégáuboh *el'áhar* *áiwa* *kán* *kídü.*
 Then answered him the other, yes, it was so.

min *'én* *betî'raf* *innî*² *kúnté* *'ándak?*
 From where do you know that I was at your house?

katábt *'ismak* *fōq* *elbāb.*
 You wrote your name over the door.

4. *kán rágil* *šáf* *tárbe* *ṭawíle* *ketír.*
 There was a man he saw a grave long very.

fésá' al *limín* *ettúrbe* *etṭawíle*
 And he asked : To whom (whose is) the grave the long
di? *féqálúloh* *lilbeiraqdád¹* *fésá' al*
 this ? And they said to him : to the standard-bearer. And asked
errágil *dafanáh²* *wáya 'lbéíraq?*
 the man : they buried him with the flag ?

5. *kán rágil* *kátab* *maktúb* *liḥabíboh*
 There was a man he wrote a letter to his friend,
wéqál *liḥaddámoh* *ḥod* *elmaktúb* *dä* *wéḥódoh*
 and he said to his servant : take the letter this, and take it
lī'ánd *elḥawága* *elfúlán.*
 to the gentleman So-and-so.

rígí' *elḥaddám* *ba'd* *rúb'ë* *sá'a*
 Came back the servant after a quarter of an hour.
fésá' al *elḥawága* *ḥadí*
 And asked the gentleman [subject to the verb] : did you take
elgawáb *lī'ándë* *ḥabíbí?*
 the letter to my friend ?

áiwa *aḥádtoh.*
 Yes, I took it.

*sälläm̄töloh?*¹
 Did you give it to him ?

ṭálaboh *welákin* *ána* *mādētōlōs².*
 He demanded it, but I did not give it to him.

lī'áiyí *sábëb?*
 For what reason ?

qultilī *hōdoh* *lākin* *māqultilīš*

You said to me, take it, but you did not tell me :

sällämōloh *'ahádtoh* *wēwarrētōloh*³ *min* *bē'īd*

Give it him ; I took it and showed it to him from afar

wēraggá'toh *mi'āye* *tānī.*

and brought it back with me again.

ḥallétoh *yiqrāh?*⁴ *lā!*

You let him he reads it ? No !

elhawāga *dīhik.*

The gentleman laughed.

mā qāllákš *ḥāga?*

Did he not say to you anything ?

áiwa *qāllī* *ḥomār* *lākin* *mā* *fīhimiš*

Yes, he said to me 'Ass,' but I did not understand

'íza *qāloh* *'ílī* *áo* *'ílak.*

if he said it for me or for you.

IV.

STORY OF THE PRINCE IN LOVE.

From Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes* : Leyden. E. J. Brill, 1883.

kán *fīh* *wáhde* *lā* *bētūbal*¹ *wála*²

There was a woman (who) neither conceived nor

*bētūlid*³ *qāmet*⁴ *iṭṭálabet* *mirrabbihā*⁵

brought forth. Now she petitioned (from) her God

weqālet *aḥtīnī*⁶ *bint* *waláu*⁷ *temūt*
and said : Give me a daughter even if she dies

*mirrihet*⁸ *elkittán.* *qāmet* *híblet* *wēwídet*
from the smell of linen. Now she conceived and bore

elbínt. *lámmā* *kíbret* *báqa* *'umráhā*
the girl. When she grew up (and) now her age (was)

'ášara *sinín* *fá'it* *ibn* *elmálik*
 ten years, passed (passing) by the son of the king
 min *elháre* *qádm* *šáffhá* *ṭálle⁹* *min*
 in the street. Now he saw her looking out of
eṣṣibbák. *qádm* *hubbéhá* *nízil* *fi*
 the window. Now her love (love for her) descended into
qálboh. *ráuwah* *fi'l'bét* *'aiyán.* *itqálibet¹⁰*
 his heart. He went away to the house ill. (She) there followed
 'aléh *elhákama* *má* *'irfúš* *dawáh¹¹.* *qámet*
 upon him the doctors not they knew his medicine. Now
ṭíli¹²et *'ándoh* *wáhde* *'agúze* *qálet-loh*
 went up to him an old woman, she said to him :
yá tára *inte* *'ášiq¹²* *wállá* *merdáfiq¹³*
 Perhaps you are in love or have a loved one?
qál-láhá *ána* *'ášiq.* *qálet-loh* *'ášiq*
 He said to her I am in love. She said to him in love with
mín *qál-láhá* *'ášiq* *bint*
 whom? He said to her : I am in love with the daughter
ettágir *ell'* *'ismíhá* *sittukán*
 of the merchant whose (her) name (is) Sittukán.
qálet-loh *ána* *'agibhá-lak.* *fénízlet*
 She said to him : I will bring her to you. And went down
elagúze *qáblet-há* *wáqfe¹⁴* *'ala'l'báb.*
 the old woman and met her standing at the door.
qálet-láhá *yá* *bínti* *ínti* *kúwaiyíse*
 She said to her : Oh my daughter you are beautiful
gáradik¹⁵ *tif'allímí* *'and* *elme'állime*
 your desire (is that) you learn (at) from the mistress ^a
betá *elkittán.* *ráhet* *elbínt* *'and* *'umméhá*
 belonging to the linen. Went the girl to her mother ;

^a i. e. the woman that teaches the linen-trade.

qâlet-lâhâ waddînî yámma fîlmé állime !
 she said to her : Lead me, O mother, to the mistress !

qâlet-lâhâ elme' állime enhî? qâlet-lâhâ
 She said to her : The mistress which ? She said to her :

më' állimt¹⁶ elkittân. qâlet-lâhâ yâ bîntî
 The mistress of linen. She said to her : Oh my daughter

ba'dén temâtî. qâlet-lâhâ lâ mâmût¹⁷.
 afterwards you will die. She said to her : No, I will not die.

ba'atéhâ 'umméhâ 'and elme' állime betâht¹⁸ elkittân.
 Sent her her mother to the mistress of the linen.

qâ'ide tenâffâd fîlkittân¹⁹. qâmet dâhalet
 She (was) sitting she cleans (in) the linen. Now entered

qa'sâye min elkittân fi sbâhhâ²⁰ bén ellâhm
 a thread from the linen into her finger between the flesh

weddûfr. wiqî'et fîl'ard. qâlû 'aléhâ
 and the nail. She fell to the ground. They said about her :

mâtet. bâ'atû lumme'hâ wabûhâ
 She has died. They sent to her mother and her father,

qâlû-lhum ta'âlû šilû bintâkum
 they said to them : Come ye ; take away your daughter,

mâtet. râh abûhâ wumméhâ wênâs
 she has died. Went her father and her mother and people

wayâhâ 'a'sâdn²¹ yidfinâhâ. qâmet el'agûze
 with her in order to they bury her. Now the old woman

qâlet-lûhum íntû nás qadrîn muš 'eb
 said to them : You are people rich ; not shame

'alékû râh²² tidfinâhâ taht el'ârdâ
 upon you ^a you are going to (you) bury her under the earth

fi'tturâb? 'ibnû-lhâ serâyâ fi wast elbâhr
 in the dust? Build for her a palace in middle of the river

^a Are you not ashamed to . . . ?

wékúllémā titwahhášū²³ láhā teráhū tešufhā.
 and as often as you have a desire for her you go you see her.

ráh abhā baná-lhā seráye fí wasf
 Went her father built for her a palace in the middle

elbáhr 'ala el'amávíd 'ámal-lhā genéne
 of the river on pillars, he made for her a garden

gúwádhā. wéšálū 'lbínt hattáhā gúwa
 inside it. And they carried away the girl laid her in

'sserír gúwa 'sseráyä wéfátáhā wémišy়um.
 the bed, inside the palace ; and left her and went away.

ráhet elagúze líbn elmálik qálet-loh
 Went the old woman to the son of the king she said to him :

rúh šúfhā híye fí 'sseráye fí wasf
 Go ! See her ! She (is) in the palace in the middle

elbáhr. fibn²⁴ elmélik had elwazír
 of the river. Then the son of the king took the vizier

weráh wéfíli²⁵ 'andíhā fóq.
 (with him) and went and went up to her upstairs.

iltaqdhā maiyíte. qá'ad yi'áiyá! 'aléhā
 He found her dead. He sat he weeps over her

weyeqúl aṣ'ár 'aléhā filgamál.
 and he says verses over her concerning (her) beauty.

másikhā biqállib fíhā.
 He took hold of her, he turned her (in every direction).

qám mízik 'ídhā biyúríhā²⁵
 Now he caught hold of her hand he shows it

lilwazír weyeqúl šúf rufaiyáín ezáy
 to the vizier and he says : See, slight how (how slight

they are)! Now iltáqa 'lqáššáya betá²⁶ elkittán
 Now he found the thread from the linen

bén *eddúfr* welláḥm, qáṁ natášhā
 between the nail and the flesh, now he took it out
 weṭalláhā (*weṭalláhāhā*). qámet elbinté qādide 'ala ḥellhā²⁶
 and made it come out. Now the girl sitting upright
 qādlet-loh ána fēn ? qāl-láhā ínti
 said to him : I (am) where ? He said to her : You are
 'ándi yā habíbet qálbi. hádhā
 with me, O loved one of my heart. He took her
 wénám wayáhā fi'sserír arba'in yóm tamám
 and slept with her in the bed forty days exactly.
 nízil taht illáqa 'lwazír qād id
 He went down downstairs he found the vizier sitting
 bistannáh. tīlum min elbāb gúwa
 waiting for him. They went out from the door into
 'lgenéne. qābílhum elwárdé walyasmín. qáṁ 'ibn
 the garden. Met them the rose and the jasmine. The son
 elmélik qāl lilwazír bálak elwárdé
 of the king said to the vizier do you remember the rose
 walyasmín zéyi bayád sittukán
 and the jasmine (are) like the whiteness of Sittukán
 welwárdé zéyi ḥudúdhā.
 and the rose (is) like her cheeks.
 yā rēt²⁷ elgádab mā kán
 If you will not be angry with me (I shall stay with her)
 waláu kamán tálat 'iyádm.
 even though it be but three days more.
 tīlīr qād id 'andíhā tálat 'iyádm. nízil
 He went up sitting with her three days. He came down
 wémíši húwa walwazír. qābletoh ságart
 and walked he and the vizier. Met him a tree

elharrüb. *qälloh* *bälak*
of carob-beans. He said to him ^a: Do you remember

elharrūb yā wazír zéyi hawágib siltukán?
the carob, Oh ! vizier, is like the eyebrows of Sittukán ?

*yá rét elgádab má kán
waláu kamán tálat 'iyám.*

t̪ili " *qā' id* " *'andīhā* " *tálat* " *'iyám* " *wenízil*
He went up staying with her three days; and he came down

mīṣī *lāqa* *fasqīye.* *qálluh*
he walked he found a fountain. He said to him:

bâlak elfasqîyedi yâ wazîr zéyi şûret
Do you remember this fountain, Oh! vizier, is like the figure

sittukān?
of Sittukān?

*yā rēt elgádab mā kān
waláu kamán tálal 'iyám.*

*qáam rígí** *láhā.* *kánet* *híye* *nízlet* *min*
He returned to her. Was she come down from

fōq *qālet* *amm*²⁸ *'arūh* *ašūf* *hūwa* *bīrūh*²⁹
upstairs : she said I am going to (I) see he goes

wébirga' 'ala šán é. nízlet wígsfet wára
and comes back why. She went down she stood behind

'lbâb webetüllë 'aléh wêhúwa gâ'i bizúqq
the door and looked at him and he coming pushes

elbāb. *qáṁ* *šáfḥā* *taffē* *'aléhā* *weqál-låhā*
the door. Now he saw her, he spat on her and said to her:

^a The prince said to the vizier.

lómā *'išqik* *fi* *'rrigāl*
 If not your love (was) for men,

mā *kuntiš* *tiqáfi* *wára* *'lbibán.*
 not you were you place yourself behind the doors.

wéfáthā *wéttánnoh*³⁰ *máši.* *qámet* *híyä*
 And he passed by her and continued walking. Now she

*zí'ilet*³¹ *zá'al*³¹ *shedid* *wémišyet* *gúwā* *'lgenéne*
 got into a passion violent and went into the garden

iltáget *hátim.* *atá-bih* *hátim* *elmulk.*
 she found a ring. Now (that was) the ring of kingdom^a.

dá'aket *elhátim.* *qádm* *qádl-láhā*
 She rubbed the ring. Now it (the ring) said to her

lubbék *éš* *tuṭlábī?* *qálet-loh*
 at your command what do you desire of me? She said to it

á'lub *seráye* *gámbé* *seráyet* *'ibn elmélik*
 I desire a palace beside the palace of the king's son

*wétaḥlínī*³² *gamál* *'áhsan* *min* *gamálī.* *ṭállét*
 and you give me beauty better than my beauty. She looked

iltáget *rúhhā* *gúwā* *'sseráye* *gámbé*
 she found herself (her spirit) inside the palace beside

seráyet *'ibn elmélik.* *qámet* *ṭállét* *min*
 the palace of the king's son. Now she looked out of

eṣṣibák. *qádm* *ṣáfhā* *'ibn elmélik* *'iṣiqhā.* *ráh*
 the window. Saw her the king's son he loved her. He went

l'úmmoh *wéqálláha* *yámma* *má'andikíš*
 to his mother and said to her: Oh! mother, have you not

hága *kúwaiyíse* *tiwaddihā* *hedíye* *lissít*
 something beautiful you take it (as) a present to the lady

^a i.e. Solomon's ring, by virtue of which he was the sovereign of spirits.

ellī gat gambínā di wéleqūlī-lha itgauwízī
 who has come beside us (this) and you tell her: Marry
 'ibnī? qálet-loh 'ándī tágatén qásab
 my son? She said to him I have two pieces of brocade
 min butū elmulúk. qál-låhā táiyib
 from the belongings of the kings. He said to her: Good,
 waddihā. feráhet 'úmmoh 'andihā. qálet-låhā
 take it. Then went his mother to her. She said to her:
 yá bintī iqbalī 'lhediyyedi 'ibnī 'á'iz
 Oh! my daughter, Accept this present my son wishes
 yitgáuwizik. qámet elbínté nádahet lilgárye
 he marries you. The girl called to the (female) slave:
 qálet-låhā hbdī qat̄tā'i döl 'imsáhī báhum
 she said to her: Take, cut in pieces these, wipe with them
 elbét. fenízlet 'umm 'ibn elmélik.
 the house. Then went away the mother of the king's son.
 qál-låhā qálet-lik é yámmi?
 He said to her: She said to you what, Oh! my mother?
 qálet-loh döl nás qadrín hádū mínni
 She said to him these are people rich; they took from me
 'lqásab 'amalúh mamsáha betá' elbét.
 the brocade they made of it rags for use in the house.
 qál-låha fi 'árdik³³ yámma.
 He said to her: Under your protection, Oh! mother.
 mā 'andikíš kemán hágá gáliye tiwaddihā?
 Have you not still something expensive you take to her?
 qálet-loh ána mā'andíš illa 'áqdé zumúrrud
 She said to him I have not except a necklace (of) emeralds,
 yistáhil 'árbaht álf gínéh. qál-låhā
 it is worth four thousand guineas. He said to her:

ṭáiyib waddih. *féráhet* *ṭílī et-láhā.*

Good, take it (to her). Then she went she went up to her.

qálet-láhā *'iqbáli* *'lhedíye* *yá bánti* *'ibnī*
She said to her : Accept the gift, Oh ! my daughter, my son

'á'iz *yilgáuwizik.* *qálet-láhā* *qibilt*
wishes he marries you. She said to her : I have accepted

elhedíye *yá sítí.* *nádahet* *lilgárye* *qálet-láhā*
the gift, Oh ! my lady. She called to the slave ; she said to her

elhamám *kal* *wállá* *líssá ?* *qálet-láhā* *'lgárye*
the pigeons have eaten or not yet ? Said to her the slave

líssá *yá sítí.* *qálet-láhā* *hódi* *fárrafí*³⁴
not yet, Oh ! my lady. She said to her : Take, separate

el'úqde di *wédih* *lilhamám* *yáklúh.*
this necklace and give it to the pigeons (that) they eat it.

qámet *'ámmoh* *zí'ilet* *wéqálet-láhā* *ínti*
Now his mother grew angry and said to her : You

gallibtíni *yá* *bínti.* *qálli-li* *ízā* *kúnfi*
have conquered me, Oh ! my daughter ! Tell me if you are

'áuze *titgáuwizih* *wállá lā.* *qálet-láhā* *ízā* *kán*
willing you marry him or no. She said to her if it was

bíddik *atgáuwizoh* *tíhallih* *yá'mil*
you wish I marry him let him he makes (pretend to be)

máiyit *wetkaffiníh*³⁵ *fi* *sabáht* *'ikfán* *wetelaffifíh*
dead and wrap him up in seven shrouds and lead him round

elbäläd *wetqálli* *linnás* *mádfinúhš*³⁶ *íllā*
the town and say to the people they do not bury him except

fi'l'bét di. *qálet-láhā* *ṭáiyib* *ána aqúl-loh* *yá*
in this house. She said to her : Good, I will tell him, Oh !

bínti. *nízlet.* *qálet-loh* *'ámmoh* *ízā*
my daughter. She went down. Told him his mother : If

kán biddak titgauwízhā ã'mil máiyit
 it was you wish you marry her make (pretend to be) dead
 wéyikaffinúk fi sabáht 'ikfán³⁷ wélijf
 and they will wrap you up in seven shrouds and go around
 elbéled wéta'ále nidfínak 'andíhā teqúm
 the town, and come we will bury you by her then^a
 titgáuwizak. qál-láhā bessé kíde yámma?
 she will marry you. He said to her only thus, Oh! mother?
 šauwátí wéqúlī 'ibni mât. šauwatet. sím'um
 Cry and say: My son has died. She cried. Heard
 ennás 'innuh mât 'ibn elmálik itgáma'e³⁸
 the people that he has died the king's son; collected together
 elfúqara wélmesháih wédáhalū³⁹
 the Koran-singers and the sheikhs and they came in
 gassiláh wé'ámmoh qálet-lúhum 'ibnī
 they washed him; and his mother said to them: My son
 me'ammiññi⁴⁰ 'amáne lamm 'amút kaffínī
 has imposed upon me an obligation: when I die wrap me up
 fi sabáht 'ikfán wébá'de mā yelíffū býe
 in seven shrouds, and then (when) they go round with me
 elbá'läd 'idfinñi fi 'sseráye ellí gambíñi.
 (round) the town bury me in the palace which (is) beside us.
 fékaffináh wešáláh fi lhášabe.
 Then they wrapped him up and bore him in the coffin.
 wémíšyet⁴¹ quddámoh 'lmašáih wé'áhl elbá'läd
 And went before him the sheikhs and people of the place,
 wéláffū bih wégábúh tallá'úh
 and they went round with him and brought him carried him up

^a lit. she will get up.

fi'sseráye *betáht* *elbínt* *wéfátúh*
 into the palace belonging to the girl; and they left him
wénízlum. *dáhalet* *'ándoh* *hállat* *mínnoh*
 and went away. She came in to him loosed from him
aúwul *káfan* *ligáyet* *essábi** *táffet* *'aléh*
 the first shroud up to the seventh, spat upon him

weqálet-loh
 and said to him :

lómá *'išqak* *fi'nniswán*
 If not your love (was) for the women
má *kántiš* *titkáffin* *fi sabáhl* *'ikfán.*
 not you were you are enshrouded in seven shrouds.
qám *qál-láhá* *húwa* *ínti?*⁴² *qám 'áddé* *subá'oh*
 Now he said to her he (is it) you? He bit his finger
qáta'oh. *weqáadum* *wáya* *ba'd.*
 tore it off^a. And they remained with one another.

V.

STORY OF THE RHYMESTER AND HIS SON.

From Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes*.

kán fih *wáhid* *ge'édí* *mitgáuwiz* *wáhde*
 There was a rhymester married to a woman
féhiblet *mínnoh* *wegát* *túlid.* *qám*
 and she conceived by him and went she brings forth. Now
má *laqáš* *fulús* *'ándoh* *'ala šán*
 not he found money in his possession in order to
yinaffís-há¹ *wéyáhfi* *liddáye* *úgret-há.*
 he takes care of her and he gives to the nurse her fee.

* In anger.

fēz̄t̄ il. weqām qāl amm'arūh
 And he worried (over it). And now he said I am going

 ašhát-lī hamsatén áhli liddáya
 I beg for myself two five-para pieces I give to the nurse

 hámse wagíblik énti² hámса
 five and I give you you five ; you get brought for it

 fárha taklīhā. fémíši fi'lhále iltáqa
 a hen you eat it. Then he went into the country he found

 fárha ná'ime fōq ettáll. qám misíkhā iltáqa
 a hen sleeping on the mound. Now he took her he found

 tahtíhā bēda. ha! elfárha fi 'ibb. qāl
 under her an egg. He put the hen in (his) pocket. He said

 amm'arūh ádi 'lfárha di lilmár'a tákúlhā
 I am going I give this hen to the wife she will eat it

 wabi³ elbéda bihámsa waḥíhā
 and I shall sell the egg for five (paras) and I shall give it

 liddáye. qám qábloh wáhid yahúdi. qál-loh
 to the nurse. Now met him a Jew. He said to him^a :

 tištírī elbéda di? qálloh 'ándak mínhā
 Will you buy this egg ? He said to him : Have you of them

 ketír? qálloh 'štírī di wélámma
 (it) many? He said to him : Buy this one and when

 tebíd elfárha búkra agíblak bédethā.
 lays an egg the hen to-morrow I give you her egg.

 qálloh táiyib bi'ásara mahbúb⁴. qálloh
 He said to him : Good ! for ten mahbous. He said to him :

 jíftah-állah⁵ lígáyet hászálhá-loh 'ašrín
 May God open ; until he obtained from him twenty

^a i.e. the rhymester said to the Jew.

fekássiboh^a. *iħtá-loh* *'lyahúdī* *'l'ašrín* *mahbúb*
 and he gained it^a. Gave him the Jew the twenty mahboubs
wəqál-loh *ta'ále* *warríni* *bétk* *ábqa* *kálli*
 and said to him : Come, show me your house then every
yóm *ágī* *áhod* *elbédā* *waħfílak* *el'ašrín*
 day I come I take the egg and I give you the twenty
 mahboubs. *fēhad* *elge'édī* *warrá-loh* *'lbét.*
 Then took the rhymester showed him the house.
weráh *ištára* *limrátoh* *fírdh* *wélahmē*
 And he went he bought for his wife hens and meat
we'a'láhā *'lfárha.* *wéqál-láhā* *ü'i*
 and gave her the hen. And he said to her : Take care
tidbáhi *'lfárha di* *tebíd* *bédā* *kálli* *yóm*
 you (don't) kill this hen it lays an egg every day
nebílhá⁷ *lilyahúdī* *bí'ašrín* *mahbúb.* *fídl⁸*
 we sell it^b to the Jew for twenty mahboubs. Continued
elyahúdī *kálli* *yóm* *yáhod* *mínhum* *elbédā*
 the Jew every day he takes from them the egg
wéyahlíhum *el'ašrín* *mahbúb.* *śíbi'*
 and he gives them the twenty mahboubs. Became wealthy
elge'édī *wébáqa* *'ándoh* *mál* *ketír* *wéštára*
 the rhymester and now he has means much and he bought
gúwár⁹ *wé'abíd¹⁰* *wéfatáh-loh* *dukkán*
 slave-girls and slaves and opened for himself a shop
wébáqa *tágir* *śahír.* *lámma* *kíbir* *'ibnoh*
 and became a merchant well-known. When grew up his son
baná-loh *kuttáb* *'ala* *dímmetoh* *wégáma'* *fíh*
 he built him a school at his own expense and collected in it

^a That is: He made the Jew bid up to twenty mahboubs and then concluded the bargain (see note on *kássib*).

^b 'it' = the egg.

ennás *elfúqara* báqat tígra¹¹ *fih.* *fégí*
 the people the poor and now they read in it. Then went
 elge'édí *tilí'* elhigáz¹² wéqál
 the rhymester he went (on) the pilgrimage and he said
 limrátoh *ü'i* 'lyahúdī yíd'hak 'aléki wéyáhod
 to his wife: Take care (lest) the Jew laughs at you and takes
 mínnik *elfárha.* *fisáfir* elge'édí 'ala
 from you the hen. Then set out the rhymester on
 'lhigáz. ba'de⁸ gum'atén gi⁹ elyahúdī hábat
 the pilgrimage. After two weeks came the Jew knocked
 'ala 'lbáb betá'oh nádah limrát
 at the door belonging to him called to the wife
 elge'édí wéqál-láhā hahktílik¹³ şandúq
 of the rhymester and said to her: I will give you a chest
 mál wétaħlíní *elfárha?* qálet-loh ána
 of money and you give me the hen? She said to him (I)
 gózí mewaṣṣíní ána mähkā-lákš gér
 my husband ordered me (that) I not give you except
 elbéd betáħhā. qál-láhā mā-lkiš dā'wa
 the eggs belonging to her. He said to her not to you anything
 in zíil 'aléye ádíní maugúd fi qalb
 if he is vexed with me, here I am to be found in the heart
 elbéled. fíriħet elmár'a bilmál wéāħatoh
 of the town^a. Rejoiced the woman at the money and gave him
 'lyáħha. qám misíkhā dabáħħā 'lyahúdī. wéqál-láhā
 the hen. Now took it (and) killed it the Jew. And said to her:
 hóði naħħafihā wuħbuħiħā w'in núqset hítté
 Take, clean it and cook it; and if is missing (any) piece,

^a Me voilà demeurant au milieu de la ville.

elli *yākūlhā* *āftah* *bātnoh* *wetallāhā*
 of him who eats it I will open his belly and draw it out
 mīnnoh. *qāmet* *ḥadéthā* *mīnnoh* *elfárha* *wēnadḍaféthā*
 from him. Now she took (it) from him the hen and cleaned it
wetabahéhā *wē'ibn* *elge'ēdī* *gī* *min*
 and cooked it. And the son of the rhymester came from
elkuttāb *fi'dduhr* *iltáqa* *'ummoh* *tiṭalla'*
 the school at noon he found his mother she takes out
elfarha *wetehōṭṭéhā* *fi* *'ṣṣah̄n.* *qál-lāhā*
 the hen and she puts it on the plate. He said to her:
 'dīnī *hīt̄e* *yā* 'ūmmī ! *qālet-loh* 'āskut
 Give me a morsel Oh my mother ! She said to him : Be quiet
 di *muš* *belā'etnā.* *qām* *ḥáṭaf* *elqunāṣe*
 this does not belong to us. Now he snatched up the gizzard
belē' *elfárha* *wékálhā.* *qāmet* *gárye* *min*
 belonging to the hen and eat it. Now a slave-girl from
*elguwár*¹⁴ *qālet-loh* *yā* *sídī* *'ihrab* *min*
 the female slaves said to him : Oh my master flee from
elbéléd-di *áhsan* *elyahúdī* *yígī* *yímsikak* *wéyíftah*
 this town otherwise the Jew comes he catches you and opens
bátnak *wéyáḥod* *mínhā* *elqunāṣe.* *qām* *elwálād*
 your belly and takes from it the gizzard. Now the boy
ríkib *elbágla* *wésd̄fir.* *qām* *elyahúdī* *gī*
 mounted the mule and went away. Now the Jew came
ṭálab *elfárha* *iltaqáhā* *náqise* *elqunāṣe.*
 demanded the hen he found it wanting the gizzard.
qál-lāhā *elqunāṣe* *fén ?* *qāletloh*
 He said to her : The gizzard where ? She said to him :
elqunāṣe *ḥaṭáfha* *ibnī* *kálhā* *min*
 the gizzard snatched it away my son he eat it from

warāye. qál-láhā hātíh lámmā níftah
 behind me ^a. He said to her: Bring him (here) so that we open
 bátnoh wenáhódhā mínnoh ána dáfí' fulúsí
 his belly and we take it ^b from him; I am paying my money
 kullihā 'alašán elqunáše di. qámet qáletloh elwáled
 all of it for this gizzard. Now she said to him the boy
 hárab. qádm elyahúdī sáfir waráh kúllimá
 has fled. Now the Jew travelled after him; each time
 yínzil fí béléd yís'al 'aléh weyídí
 he alights in a place he asks about him, and he gives
 wásfetoh linnás. yeqúlúloh kán
 his description to the people. They tell him he was
 báyit héne wésáfír. tann elyahúdī
 spending the night here and has gone on. Continued the Jew
 lámmá qábloh fí 'lhále. qál-loh ta'ále
 until he met him in the open. He said to him: Come
 héne yá 'ibn elge éétí míñ qál-lak tákul
 here, Oh son of the rhymester, who told you (you) to eat
 elqunáše? ána dáfí' fihā sandúq mál wé'ámil
 the gizzard? I am paying for it a chest of money, and I make
 šurú! wáy 'ummak élli yákul mínhá hitte
 terms with your mother, he who eats of it any piece
 'áftah bátnoh wáhódhā mínnoh. ta'ála héne
 I open his belly and I take it from him. Come here,
 lamm' áftah bátnak wáhod elqunáše.
 so that I open your belly and I take the gizzard.
 qálloh táiyib! rúh fi-hálak báqa ínte
 He said to him: Good! Go about your business now you

^a i.e. behind my back, without my knowledge.

^b viz. elqunáše.

gā'i *mesāfir* *warāye* 'ala šān *qunāṣe*
 coming travelling after me for the sake of a gizzard
betā' *fārha* *miš (=muš)* 'ēb 'alék?
 belonging to a hen; not shame upon you?^a
rāh *tiqtīlnī* 'ala šān *elqunāṣe?* qām
 Are you going to kill me for the sake of the gizzard? Now
elyahūdī *sāhab* *essikkine* *min* *gēboh* *wērāiyih*
 the Jew drew the knife from his pocket and going
yiftah *baṭn* *elwáled.* qām *elwáled* *miskuh*
 he will open the belly of the boy. Now the boy caught him
bī'íd *wāḥdē* *wēḥábātōh* *fi* 'lārd. *nīzil*
 with hand one, and threw him to the ground. He fell down
hītet *māt.* *fēfātōh* 'lwáled *wēsāfir.*
 (in) pieces^b (and) died. Then left him the boy and journeyed.
fidil *mesāfir* *lāmmā* *ḥāssal* *bēled* *iltāqa*
 He kept on travelling till he reached a town (where) he found
serāye *betāḥt* *elmélik* *mē'allaq* 'ala *bābhā*
 a palace belonging to the king; (and) hanging on its gate
arba'īn *rās* 'illa *wāhid.* *sā'al* *ennās*
 (were) forty heads save one. He asked the people:
elli hum erru'ūs dōl *mē'allaqīn 'ala šān ē?* *qālūloh*
 These heads (are) hanging up why? They said to him:
elmélik 'āndoh *bint* 'afīye *elli* *yehūssē*
 The king has a daughter strong, he who enters
yiglibhā¹⁵ *yitgauwīzhā* *wēlli* *mā*
 (if) he conquers her marries her, and he who does not
yiglibhāš *yiq!dū* *rāsōh.* qām *elwáled* *dāḥal*
 conquer her they cut off his head. Now the boy went in

^a Are you not ashamed?^b He was crushed to atoms (*il fut écrasé en morceaux*).

'and *elmélik.* *qálloh* *ána bíddi* *ánzil* *ána*
 to the king. He said to him I wish I go down^a I
 wébíntak *nešúf* *'áfílī¹⁶* *wálla*
 and your daughter we see (whether) my strength or
 'afílhā¹⁶. *qám* *elmélik* *qál-loh* *rúh*
 her strength (prevails). Now the king said to him: Go away,
 yá wáled *ínte* *husáre* *fílmót¹⁷* *wé'ákam¹⁸*
 Oh boy; you (it is) a pity to the death, and how many
 rigále *zéyak* *gum* *wébínti* *tiğlibhum.*
 men like you have come and my daughter conquers them.
 qám *elwáled* *ána bíddi* *tiğlibnī* *wétiqṭáū*
 Now the boy (said) I wish she conquers me and ye cut off
 rásī *wéle'allaqúhā* *'ala* *'lbáb.* *gál-loh*
 my head and ye hang it up on the gate. Said to him
 'lmélik *táiyib* *íktib* *wéhtim* *'ala kídä.* *fékátab*
 the king: Good, write and seal on so^b. Then wrote
 elwálad *wéhátam.* *féfarrašúm-loh¹⁹* *elhōš*
 the boy and sealed. Then they covered for him the court
 bilbusáṭ. *wénízlū* *letnén* *sáwa* *hállū*
 with the carpet. And they descended both together, they put
 'báṭhum *fi* *'báṭ* *ba'd.* *misíkhā* *elwálad*
 their shoulders in shoulder one another^c. Took her the boy
 ramáhā *fi'l'ard.* *qámet* *'aléh* *rámetoh*
 threw her to the ground. She got up upon him she threw him
 táni. *híye* *fidlet* *híye* *tirmih* *wéhúwa* *yirmihā.*
 again. She continued she throws him and he throws her.
 qá'adū *saħtén²⁰* *etnén* *wéhúma* *waqfin*
 They stayed (two) hours two, and they standing

^a i. e. into the arena.^b Words to that effect.^c i. e. They caught hold of each other round the middle of the body (to wrestle). *báṭ* contracted from *ibáṭ* pl. *ibáṭáṭ* part under the shoulder, armpit.

fi'lhināq sāwa. qām elmélik ingāz elli
 in the contest together. Now the king grew angry that
 mā ḡalabettōš hīye ziyāde. qām elmélik
 she did not conquer him (she) more. Now the king
 qál-lūhum bessē dilwáqtē báqat libákra
 said to them: Enough at present; now (till) to-morrow
 'inzilū kemān mārra fi'lhināq. qām elmélik
 come ye down again once to the struggle. Now the king
 nádah lilhákama qál-lūhum ellélá-di šammímū
 called to the doctors, he said to them: This night let smell
 elwálad di 'lbing wéṣufūh mehággib²¹
 this boy the narcotic and look at him (if he) bears a talisman
 wála lābis ē 'ala šán binti ána²²
 or (is) clothed (with) something, because my daughter (I)
 kull elfirsán betū eddúnya kúllimā yigí-lhā
 all the knights of the world as often as comes to her
 wáhid tígliboh lígáyet arbá'in illā wáhid ezáy
 one she vanquishes him till forty save one like
 wálad zéyi di mā tíglibūš. lámmā gí
 a boy like this she does not conquer him. When came
 ellél wéndám elwáled ráh²³ elhákama šammimáh
 the night and slept the boy went the doctors made him smell
 elbíng bannigúh wékášafū 'ala
 the narcotic made him unconscious and searched upon
 gítteh. iltáqū fī sídroh elqunáše betáht
 his body. They found in his breast the gizzard belonging to
 elfárḥü mekábbibe. ráhüm gábum elídde
 the hen rolled up. They went they fetched the instruments,
 šaraháh²⁴ wéṭalla'ū elqunáše min sídroh
 they cut into him and drew out the gizzard from his breast

wehaiyatūh zéyi mā kān. qām elwālād fi
 and sewed it up as it used to be. Rose up the boy in
 'ssubhē min ennōm iltáqa s̄idroh ta'bān
 the morning from (the) sleep^a he found his breast tired
 wēltáqa náfsoh mā 'andōhš 'afīye zé el'áureul.
 and he found himself he has not strength like the former.
 qām t̄ili' hárab hāf lā 'lbintē
 Now he went out he fled he feared lest the girl
 - t̄igliboh timáuwitoh. f̄idil māši f̄ilhále
 conquers him (and) kills him. He kept on walking in the open
 iltáqa talātē bithánqum mā'a ba'd.
 he found three (men) they fight with each other.
 qāl-lūhum intū bētithánqum lē? qālūloh
 He said to them: Ye are fighting why? They said to him:
 iħne bēnithāniq 'ala šān tālat hāgāt. qāl-lūhum
 We are fighting on account of three things. He said to them:
 hāgāt ē? qālū-loh wayānā busá?
 Things what? They said to him: With us is a carpet
 yetir fi 'ssáma in tālab elwāhid yerūh 'aléh
 it flies in the air, if desired somebody he goes upon it
 gébel qāf yerūh. wēwayānā zuwéli izá kān
 (to) Mount Kâf it goes^b. And we have a bowl, if
 elwāhid yeqūl itmīlī fatte²⁵ yitmīlī.
 somebody says fill thyself with stew (ragout) it fills itself.
 wēwayānā rahāye élli yidauwárhā tinázzil fulūs.
 And we have a hand-mill he who turns it it lets fall money.

^a = When he woke up.

^b That is to say, if any one wishes the carpet to fly with him to Mount Kâf it does so.

qál-lúhum táiyb warráñi 'ttélat hágát wan'
 He said to them: Good, show me the three things and I
 'afarráqhum 'alékum bilháqq. falláúhum
 will divide them amongst you with justice. They drew them out
 warráhám-loh. wéqál-lúhum ifríšū²⁶
 (and) showed them to him. And he said to them: Spread out
 elbusáṭ lámmā ašúföh tálöh ē. wéháṭt
 the carpet so that I see it its length what. And he put
 ezzuwéli werraháye fôq-oh. wémísik elmaqrá'a
 the bowl and the hand-mill upon it. And he took the wand
 betáhtoh fi idoh wéqál-lúhum ána háhdif²⁷
 his own in his hand, and said to them: I am going to throw
 tûbe bî'ízmî wétingrû warâh íntû
 a stone with (all) my strength and ye shall run after it ye
 'tteláte ellî yimsíkhâ fi 'l'aúwul yâhed²⁸
 the three; whoever gets hold of it in the first shall take
 erraháye betáht elfulás. qâlâloh
 the hand-mill belonging to the money. They said to him:
 táiyb. fémísik ettûbe ramáhâ gíriyet
 Good. Then he took the stone he threw it they ran^a
 etteláte warâhâ. húma gíryum wéháwa hâbâṭ elbusáṭ
 the three after it. They ran, and he struck the carpet
 bilmaqrá'a wéqál-loh râh bîye 'ala gébel qâf.
 with the wand and said to it: Go with me on Mount Kâf.
 fétár elbusáṭ bîh hâtuh fôq gébel qâf.
 Then flew the carpet with him put him upon Mount Kâf.
 wéqâd dáuwar erraháye nízletloh fulás
 And he sat he turned the mill fell out to him money

^a The three men ran after it (the verb is fem. sing.).

mínhā. wəgá'l lizzuwéli ána gi'án
 from it. And he said to the bowl I (am) hungry,
 i'mlī fattē billáh'mē hällinī åkul.
 fill thyself with stew with meat, let me (I) eat.
 itmalá-loh 'zzuwéli elfattē wékal. bådē
 It filled itself for him the bowl the stew and he ate. After
 mā kal wađáh'hum wetánnoh !å'ir hátta
 that he had eaten he put them^a, and continued flying till
 gámbe seráyet bint elmélik. wédáhal
 beside the palace (of) the king's daughter. And he went in
 qál-låhā 'inzilī nitgálib sáwa.
 he said to her: Come down we contend together.
 fénizlet elbíntē loh wíqif húwa wehíye
 Then came down the girl to him standing he and she
 jöq elbusåt wéhábať elbusåt bilmaqrå'a
 upon the carpet and he struck the carpet with the wand
 wegál-loh tír bínā ligébel qáf. qál-låhā
 and said to it: Fly with us to Mount Kâf. He said to her:
 elmal'ub ellí 'amaltáh fiye wála 'lmal'ub-di?
 The trick which you have done to me or this trick^b?

qålet-loh fi árdak mä'aléhši
 She said to him: I throw myself on your mercy, pardon me,
 raggá'ní tåñí seráyet 'abúyä wána
 bring me back again into (the) palace of my father; and I
 agáuwizak waqúl da ógalábní
 will marry you, and I will say: This man has conquered me
 waraggá'lak elqundše zéyi mä' kánet
 and I will give back to you the gizzard as it used to be

^a In full: he put the mill and the bowl back on the carpet.

^b Supply: Which is the better trick?

fi *ṣídruk* áhsan ma-nmút *bilgū'* héne fi
 in your breast otherwise we shall die of hunger here in
 was! *elgābāl.* qál-láhā ínti *gī'āne*
 the middle of the mountain. He said to her: You hungry
 dílwágít? agib-lik *ṭabih* súhné tákli?
 now? Shall I bring you cooked stuff hot (that) you eat?
 qálet-loh *ṭáiyib* hátuḥ warrínī. gáb
 She said to him: Good, give it show me. He brought
 elqádah wegál-loh *itmílī* fátté *biláhmé*.
 the goblet and said to it: Fill thyself with stew with meat.
 kálum letnén sáwa wéwarrád'lhā 'rraháye
 They ate both together, and he showed her the handmill
 élli bitnázzil dáhab. bádoh qádum šúwáyiye sáwa.
 which lets fall gold. Afterwards they sat a little together.
 qálet-loh qúm lámma nítfássah šúwáyiye fi
 She said to him: Stand up so that we go a walk a little in
 was! *elgābāl.* *hálletoh* qádm
 the middle of the mountain. She made him he got up
 wéhátté rigléh 'ala 'l'ard²⁹. wémísket elmaqrá'a
 and put both his feet on the ground. And she took the stick
 fidhá³⁰ wehábátet elbusáṭ wegálet-loh fir
 in her hand and struck the carpet and said to it: Fly,
 waddínī fi qaṣr abúyä. tár bihā
 bring me into the castle of my father. It flew with her
 'llusáṭ waddáhā fi lqaṣr. wíqif 'ibn
 the carpet brought her into the castle. Stood the son
 elge'édí fi was! elgebel líwáhdoh.
 of the rhymester in the middle of the mountain alone.
 mísí fi síkke báqa yi'áiyá! 'ala náfsöh
 He walked on (the) way now he cries over himself

fíðil mesáfir sáfar yóm. qám illája
 he continued going a day's journey ^a. Now he found
 nahletén fí wasť elgebel ṭarkhín
 two date-palms in the middle of the mountain bearing
 bálah wáhde baláhhā 'áhmar wéwáhde baláhhā 'ásfar.
 dates, one its dates red and one its dates yellow.
 qám qáta' baláhe sáfra wékálhā. qám tili'
 Now he cut a date yellow and ate it. Now sprang up
 fí rásoh garn iššábak fí 'nnahletén.
 in his head a horn, it entangled itself in the two date-palms.

máddé 'ídoh gáb bálaḥa hámra kálhā ráh
 He stretched out his hand took a date red ate it, went
 elgárne mirrásoh ³¹. qám mála 'íbboh min
 the horn from his head. Now he filled his pocket with
 elbálah el'áhmar wel'ásfar wéfíðil mesáfir
 the dates the red and the yellow and he continued travelling
 lél mā'a nahár šahrén tamám lámmā hással
 night with day two months exactly until he reached
 elbéléd betá'et bint elmélik wegí
 the town belonging to the king's daughter and came
 taht eßeráye wénáda wéqál 'ádí 'lbálah
 beneath the palace and called and said: Here are the dates
 élli min gér 'arwán. qámet bint elmélik
 which are without season ^b. Now the king's daughter
 qálet lilhaddámín ištirú-lí bálah min errágil di.
 said to the servants: Buy me dates from this man.
 ištárū mínnoh tortén bálah wé'atúhum
 They bought from him sixteen ^c dates and gave them

^a i.e. He went on walking for a whole day.

^b i.e. Which are in season all the year round.

^c ṭore = an eight (like "a dozen"). (Cf. une huitaine.)

libint elmélik. láqatoh bálah
 to the daughter of the king. She found them (to be) dates
 'ásfar kaléthum effortén. tūlī
 yellow she ate them the two batches of eight. Came out
 láhā táman qurún fi ráshā kúll? arbá'a mískū fi
 to her eight horns in her head each four caught in
 héta. fitgama'et 'aléhā ahl esseráye
 a wall. Then assembled about her the people of the palace
 wabúhā qál elhábar é? qálū ihna
 and her father said : The news what a? They said we
 talléna iltaqénā táman qurún 'ala ráshā 'ala-ğáfle
 looked up we found eight horns on her head suddenly,
 wémískū fi 'lhétn. gáma'
 and they fastened themselves in the walls. Assembled
 'abúhā elhúkama mā 'irfúš yidáwúhā
 her father the doctors not they knew they cure her
 weyigibbū elmenáštr yinšárū fi'lqurún mā
 and they bring the saws they saw into the horns, not
 yitnašrúš. qám 'abúhā tálla' menádī fi
 they become sawn b. Now her father sent out a crier into
 'lbéled élli yídī dáwa libint
 the town : whoever gives medicine to the daughter
 essultán wethíff yitgauwízhā weyi'mil
 of the sultan and she recovers he marries her, and he makes (him)
 wazíroh. qám ráh 'ibn elge'édī 'áuwul
 his vizier. Now went the son of the rhymester the first
 ýóm tálla' bálahá hámra wékassárhā híyat
 day he drew out a date red and broke it in pieces

a = What is the matter?

b i. e. The horns cannot be cut with saws.

wéhaṭṭíhā fí hanákhā. kaléthā ráh qárne
 and put it in her mouth. She ate it went away a horn
 min rásħā. zágħraṭū 'lħarím wéfírħum wéqálu
 from her head. Cried out the women and rejoiced and said :
 elħakím di šáṭir. wéħasúħ físseráye
 This doctor (is) clever. And they kept him in the palace
 támant 'iyám. qá'ad támant 'iyám wékulli yóm
 eight days. He remained eight days, and every day
 yiṭálla' qarn lámma fálla' mínhā
 he made go away a horn until were away from her
 'ttáman qurún. wéqádm elmálik hašúh kátab
 the eight horns. And now the king kept him back, he wrote
 elkitáb 'aléhā wélgauwízhí wéámaloh
 the book upon her^a, and he married her, and made him
 wazíroh. lámmá dáħal 'aléhā qál-láħā fén
 his vizier. When he went in to her he said to her : Where is
 elbusáṭ betá'i welmagrá'a wazzuwéti
 the carpet belonging to me and the wand and the bowl
 warraħáye? qálet-loh húwa ínte? qál-láħā
 and the handmill? She said to him : He you^b? He said to her :
 mal'úbi wála mal'úbik? qálet-loh lá ínte
 My trick or your trick^c? She said to him : No, (you)
 mal'úbak tili' 'aqwa min mal'úbi.
 your trick came out stronger than my trick.
 weqáadum wáya bádē fílkamál.
 And they remained with each other in perfect harmony.

^a i.e. He made the marriage contract. ^b Is it you?

^c Supply : Which has proved the stronger ?

II. Amsâl.

PROVERBS.

1. *mín gáwir elhaddâd yithíriq bînâroh.* Who takes as neighbour the smith will be burnt by his fire.
2. *'ísma' min héne wesáiyib min héne.* Hear from here, and let out from here. (In at one ear, out at the other.)
3. *iftakárñâ 'lquñt gánâ yenúñt.* We thought of the cat, he came to us jumping. (Speak of the devil, &c.)
4. *gâb elquñt il'ab yâ fâr.* Away is the cat, play, O mouse!
5. *mássik elqûñla muftâh elkerâr.* He let the cat take the key of the larder.
6. *elhêta elwañya kúlli nás yenuñtù 'aléhâ.* A low wall every one jumps over it.
7. *sukutnâ-loh dáhal bîhmároh.* We kept silence for him, he came in with his donkey. (Give him an inch, &c.)
8. *elkûtra tíglib eññagâ'a.* Numbers conquer bravery.
9. *zé elbarábra tí'sa yitkéllimû wê wâhid yísma'.* Like the Berberines, nine jabber and one listens.
10. *elmârkib illî fîhâ râyisén tígraq.* The boat which has two captains in it will sink. (Too many cooks, &c.)
11. *bâsal bîhâmsa wâlla bîhâmsa bâsal.* An onion for five (paras) or for five (paras) an onion. (Six of one, &c.)
12. *elâglâ min eññéñlân.* Haste is of the devil.

III. Mawāwil.

SONGS.

(From Spitta-Bey's *Grammatik des arabischen Vulgärdialektes in Ägypten.*)

*min 'amsi yá náṣ, aḥadīná 'áḥibbákum
bíkum riḍíná wéfí'lauráq katabnákum
lámmá zu'ímtum wébánet lí asáyákum
qálbi 'írif qád̄ hálif aimán teharrámkum
yá mā'iłn min defátírná šaṭabnákum.*

Since yesterday, O people, you have taken us as your friends, with you we were content, and on the leaves (of friendship) we inscribed your names. But when you became proud, and your evil doings became known to me, my heart knew you and swore an oath, which excommunicates you. Ye fickle ones, we have erased your names from our books.

*yá mutálí, kúnté málík el'aṣr fí táḥtak
lámmá 'btalét láḥbaṭ erramál fí táḥtak
wáhlak gafúk háttá 'ummak wabúk wúḥtak
wemárkibak ráḥet tegíblak dáwa bílād errúm
istaisarúhā 'nnaṣára min 'ádam báḥtak.*

O unlucky one, thou wast the king of time on thy throne. When thou didst become unlucky the grains of thy sand were troubled on thy board. And thy family plagued thee, even thy mother, thy father and thy sister. And thy ship, which went forth to bring thee physic from the land of the Greeks, that have the Christians taken captive, since thy luck has failed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES TO THE READING MATTER.

I.

1. *kán* or *kán fīh*, there was once. 2. *firiḥ bī*, to rejoice over. 3. *kuntē bíddī*, *kuntē bíddak*, &c. = I wished, thou wishedst, &c. 4. *elħawága elfūlánī*, Mr. N., Mr. So-and-so. 5. *wássā bī*, to commission with, give an order for. 6. *báqa, yibqa*, with expressions of time = it is, ago, e. g. *yibqa telát iyám*, it is three days, three days ago (*il y a trois jours*). 7. = *waṣṣá-k*, has commissioned thee; *boh* = *bī-oh*, with it. 8. *ḥabb, yehibb*, love, like, like to do.

II.

1. *eddúnyä bardé qáwī*, it is very cold. 2. *ámkan, yímkín*, be possible. 3. After *in* the past tense is employed. 4. Should really be *án'im*, but the *i* is changed on account of the ' . 5. = *wé fī wáqtuh*, and in his time = immediately. 6. *ṣábbah 'ala*, wish somebody good morning; *sellim 'ala*, greet somebody. 7. *gáwib* with accusative to answer some one. 8. = *má-iddafét-ši*. 9. The *i* of *iddafét* is not pronounced because of the preceding *a*. 10. = *má-istáwā-šé*. 11. = *fē'inbasāt*. 12. *má'ala rúḥoh min diħk*, he nearly laughed himself to death. 13. *kirr*, is the sound of laughter.

III.

No. 1. 1. *elli lak 'ándī*, which I owe you. 2. *kántē nisítōh*, I had forgotten it.

No. 2. 1. After the numerals from 11 upwards the substantive is in the singular; and 2. from 2 to 10 in the plural.

No. 3. 1. *fídil yedúqq*, he remained, he knocks = he kept on knocking; cf. *fídil yígrī*, he ran the whole time; *ba'dén fídil yís'al 'ala bét elħawága*, thereupon he asked further after the gentleman's house; *wéfídil yíndah 'alkiláb*, and he continued to call the dogs. 2. *inn*, that, is joined to the suffixes.

No. 4. 1. *beiragdár*, a Turkish word. 2. It is necessary to distinguish between *dafanáh*, they buried him, and *dáfanū*, they buried (the *h* is mute in the first case).

No. 5. Instead of *sällämítóh-loh*. 2. = *má-adéh-oh-loh-še*, so also 3. = *warréh-oh-loh*. 4. Did you let him read it?

IV.

STORY OF THE PRINCE IN LOVE.

1. *hibil*, *a*, conceive. 2. *lā . . . wálā*, neither . . . nor. 3. *wélid*, give birth to, bring forth. 4. literally, she stood up; used in the sense of 'now,' as we have translated it. 5. Assimilation of the *n* of *min* instead of *min rabbihā*. 6. Instead of *a'ím*. 7. And even if. 8. For *min ríhet* (see 5). 9. *tall*, look down upon from above. Here fem. of the participle *tálib* (elision of the *i* and shortening of the *á* into *a*). 10. *itqálíb* from *gálíb* (*gálab*), turn round. 11. i. e. The physic of which he was in need. 12. Participle of *'isiq*, love. 13. *máráfiq* (*me . . .*), he who has a loved one. 14. Participle of *wíqif*. 15. *gárad*, wish, goal, object, what is necessary. 16. It has been already stated that if the (classical) *t* appears in substantives ending in *a*, *ä*, the *a*, *ä* is often rejected, which, however, has no effect on the accent: thus *méállimt* and not *méallímt*. 17. = *má 'amúls*. 18. *betáhít* instead of *betá'et*. 19. *náffað fílkittán*, to clean the linen. 20. Instead of *sobá'há*; change of the ' into *h*. 21. Instead of *'ala šán*. 22. *ráh*, as sign of immediate future. 23. *itwáhašš li*, to have a longing for something, pity some one. 24. = *félbn*. 25. from *aurá*, *yúrī*, show. 26. *wíqif 'ala héloh*, raise oneself up in bed. 27. *yá rét* = Oh that! 28. 'amma, 'amm', sign of present. 29. = *bé-yirúh*. 30. *dann*, *tann*, see Lesson XXIX. 31. *ztil*, get cross, become angry. Infin. *zá'al*, *za'lán*, cross, angry. 32. *wéti'a'líní*, and you give me. 33. *fí'árdik*, *fí'árdak*, I entreat your protection. 34. *fírrat*, to take a necklace to pieces, to separate the parts of it thoroughly. 35. *káffin*, enshroud, bury; *itkáffan*, to be wrapped up in tomb-cloths. 36. *dáfan*, bury. 37. *kafan*, pl. *kafanát* or *'ikfán*, shroud. 38. The verb is 3rd pers. sing. fem. before its subject, a broken plural (see Lesson XXIII). On the other hand (39) *dáhalú*, they entered in, after the subject. 40. 'ámmam 'amáne, impose an obligation. 41. See note 38. 42. We have already mentioned in the grammar that when an affirmative answer is expected še is used in the question: e. g. 'andákše fulús? have you any money on you? *húwa*, *híye*, are sometimes used if a negative answer is expected: thus *húwa tímil kídü?* you surely will not do so?

V.

STORY OF THE RHYMESTER AND HIS SON.

1. *náffas*, to nurse a *náfsā* (i.e. a woman in child-bed).
 2. *íntī*, for emphasis. 3. = *we'abī*. 4. *maħbúb*, in Arabic stories is usually a gold-piece. The different mahbous now in existence have values from $6\frac{1}{2}$ to 9 francs. 5. i.e. May God open the gates of gain. The dealer says this to the purchaser when he considers the price offered too small. 6. *kássib*, when the seller accepts an offer the formula runs *alláh yikássibak*, may the Lord let you prosper in business. 7. = *nebī'-hā*. 8. *fídil yáħod*, he kept on taking (see note 1, No. 3, III). 9. *gárye*, pl. *guwár*, slave-girl. 10. *'abd*, pl. *'abíd*, slave; *bé'* *el'abíd*, slave-trade; *baiyá'* *el'abíd*, slave-trader; *súq* *el'abíd*, slave-market; *'obūdýe*, slavery. 11. *tígra*, agrees with *nás* (Lesson XXIII). The sense of the sentence is: and now they learn to read in the school. 12. Went on pilgrimage to Mecca. 13. Contracted from *ha áħlī* (*a'fī*). 14. One of the slave-girls; so also *bint min banát elmélik*, one of the daughters of the king. 15. *gálab*. conquer. 16. Instead of *'aféyeti* and *'afíyethā* ('afíye, health, strength). 17. *rúħ* till *mót* = Go away, boy, it would be a shame to kill you. 18. *ákam* for *kám*. 19. *fárraš elbusáħ*, spread out the carpet. 20. Instead of *sá'atén*. 21. *méħággiib* (*múħ...)*, one who carries a talisman. 22. *bíntí ána*, my daughter; *ána*, emphatical. 23. See rules of agreement, Lesson XXIII. 24. *šáraħ*, make an incision. 25. *fatt*, which we have translated stew (ragout) is a celebrated Arab dish. (The receipt for it is given in Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes*, p. 118.) 26. Here *fárraš* with one *r*, to spread out. 27. *ħáħdif*, composed of *ħa* and *áħdif* from *ħádaf*, sling, throw. 28. *yáħed*, instead of *yáħod*. 29. She made him get up and put his feet to the ground off the carpet. 30. Instead of *fí īdhā*. 31. = *min rásöh*.

VOCABULARIES

I. ARABIC-ENGLISH.

II. ENGLISH-ARABIC.

In the following small vocabularies we have endeavoured as far as possible to give every word occurring in the exercises. The plural of every irregular substantive and adjective has been given in full, while the terminations *-īn* or *-āt* have been given of those which are regular.

The student will do well to make a list of substantives, whose plurals have the same form. In this manner he will obtain an insight into Arabic forms and the laws of formation of plurals. (Comparison should be made for instance between the following substantives : *ṣidr*, pl. *ṣudār*; *'irq*, pl. *'urūq*; *qird*, pl. *qurūd*; *far'*, pl. *furū'*; *barq*, pl. *buriq*; *ḥarf*, pl. *huriqf*.)

In the case of verbs the Present form is always sufficiently indicated; for the regular verbs, for those which have 2nd and 3rd radicals the same, and for the *w²* and *y²* verbs, the Present vowel alone is given after the verb; e. g. *qidir*, *a* (*yiqdar*), be able; *gāz*, *ū* (*yegāz*), be allowed; *laff*, *i* (*yeliff*), wrap up. When the Present vowel is the same as that of the Perfect the Present prefix alone is given; if a change of vowels takes place the Present form is given in full. Finally, the student should be careful to differentiate between masculine substantives ending in *ā* (e. g. *hádā*, *nádā*, *háwā*) and feminine substantives ending in *a*, *ā* and *e* (ī in classical Arabic).

I. ARABIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

NOTE.

The order of the letters is as follows: *Alif (Ā, E, I, O, U included), B, D and D̄, F, G, Ḡ (خ), H, H̄, H̄ (خ), K, L, M, N, Q, R, S and S̄, T and T̄, W, Y, Z.*

Alif (A, E, I, O, U).	āhī, āhō, &c., See! There she is! he is! &c. (<i>le voilà</i>).
'ab(ū), pl. 'ubahāt ('abahāt), father.	ahl, pl. ahālī, family, household.
ābū 'lhōl, Sphinx.	ahl elbēt, family.
āb, August (month).	ahwīye, pl. of hāwā, air, climate, weather.
ābādān, never, not at all.	ahbāb, pl. of habib, friend, lover.
ābnā, pl. of ibn, son.	āhmar, fem. hámra, pl. humr, red.
ābsaṭ, yib., rejoice.	āhsan, better.
alwāb, pl. of bāb, door, gate, chapter.	ah(ū), pl. iħwān, brother.
abyār, pl. of bīr, well.	āħad, yāħod, take.
ādā, yíði, give.	āħar, fem. úħra, pl. úħar, other.
ādab, pl. ādāb, manners, education.	āħdar, fem. hádra, pl. huðr, green.
adán, call to prayer.	āħħar, yí'āħħar, delay.
adār, March (month).	āħir, last.
āddib, yi'āddib, educate.	ahwāl, pl. of hāl, uncle (mother's side).
ādrū', pl. of dirā', arm.	ai-ná'am, of course, certainly.
āgā, pl. agawāt, esquire, eunuch.	aiyām, pl. of yóm, day.
agāb, yegib, answer.	ákal (kal), yákul, eat.
ā'gab, yi'gib, please.	ákbar, greater (comp. of kebīr).
agáze, permission, leave.	akl, food, eating.
āggar, yi'āggar, hire.	áktar, more (comp. of ketír).
agñīye, pl. of gáñi, rich.	
agwáz, pl. of góz, spouse, husband, pair.	
agwéibe, pl. of gawāb, answer, letter.	

ákwás, finer, more beautiful
 (comp. of *kúwáiyis*).
 ále, pl. álát, instrument, tool.
 alf, pl. áláf and *ulúf*, thousand.
 alláh, God.
 alsíne, pl. of *lisán*, tongue,
 language.
 á'me, blind.
 ámar, *yú'mur*, command.
 ámír, pl. úmara, prince.
 ámkan, *yímkín*, be possible.
 ámma, but, on the other hand.
 amr, pl. *umúr*, business; com-
 mand (v. *awámír*).
 ána, I.
 anwáár, pl. of *núr*, light.
 arbá'a, four.
 ard, pl. *arádī*, earth, land.
 argífe, pl. of *ragíf*, loaf of
 bread.
 árgul, pl. of *rigl*, foot.
 ásad, pl. *usúd*, lion.
 ásámi, pl. of *ism*, name.
 ásfar, yellow.
 ásgar, smaller (comp. of *ságái-*
yar).
 ásháb, pl. of *sáhib*, master, pro-
 prietor, friend.
 ásloh, to begin with, at first.
 ásmar, brown.
 ášgál, pl. of *šugl*, work, business.
 ásyát, pl. of *šé*, thing.
 á'tā, *yí'lī*, give.
 auqát, pl. of *waqt*, time.
 aulád, pl. of *wálad*, child, boy.
 áurā, *yúrī*, show.

aurág, pl. of *wáraq*, leaf, sheet
 of paper.
 áuwal, first (*áuwul*).
 awámír, pl. of *amr*, command.
 á'war, one-eyed.
 ayádī, pl. of *'íd*, hand.
 ázhar, *yízhir*, express, explain,
 show.
 ázraq, blue.
 é, éš, what?
 élli (*ílli*), which, who.
 élül, September.
 embáreh, yesterday.
 énhú, énhí (*enhú*, *enhí*), which?
 ennahárdä, to-day.
 etnén, two.
 ibgál, pl. of *bágla*, mule.
 ibn, pl. ábnā (*báni*), son.
 ibtádā, *yibtídī*, begin.
 íd, pl. *ayádī*, hand.
 ifráng, European.
 iftákár, *yiftíkir*, think.
 ihmárr, *yih*., be red, blush.
 ihna, we.
 ihtámal, *yihtímil*, support, en-
 dure.
 ijbár, information.
 ihdárr, *yih*., turn green, be green.
 ihtár, *yih*., choose.
 ihtiyár, pl. -íye, old (aged).
 ihwán (*ihwe*), pl. of *ah*, brother.
 ihwát, pl. of *uht*, sister.
 illa, except, save.
 imkán, possibility.
 ímte, when.
 in, if, that, to.

ingelíz, the English.

ingelízī, English, an Englishman.

inkásar, yinkísir, break in pieces
(intr.).

inn, so that.

insán, pl. *nás*, mankind, people.

inte, fem. *íntī*, thou, you (sing.).

íntū, you (pl.).

iṣfárr, yisf., become yellow.

iskenderíye, Alexandria.

islám, Mohammedanism.

ism, pl. *äsámī*, name.

istábdā, yistábdī, begin.

istahámma, yist., bathe (intr.).

istáhsin, find nice, approve of.

istálam, yistílim, receive.

istánná, yist., wait.

istáwā, yistíwī, be ripe, ready.

istá'zin, yist., ask permission.

iswádd, yis., become black.

itgáuwiz, yitg., marry.

itkállim, yitk., speak.

itqábil, yitq., meet.

iudán, pl. of *widn*, ear.

iyám, pl. of *yóm*, day.

íza, íza-kán, if.

izn, pl. *uzún*, permission.

óda, pl. *úwad*, room.

ubahát, pl. of *ab*, father.

úgra, pl. *úgar*, wage.

úħar, pl. of *ħħar*, other.

úħra, others.

uħt, pl. *aħaráħt*, sister.

úlād, pl. of *wálad*, child, boy.

umm, pl. *ummaħáħt*, mother.

umtár, pl. of *amr*, affair, business.

urúba, Europe.

úshur, pl. of *šahr*, month.

B.

bá', *yebí'*, sell.

bá'at, a, send.

báb, pl. *bibán* (*abwáb*), door,
gate, chapter.

bá'd, after.

bá'dé-má, afterwards.

bádán, pl. *abdán*, trunk of the
human body.

bá'dén, then, afterwards.

bágħle, pl. *biġħál*, mule.

bahr, pl. *biħár*, sea.

bahr ennīl, the Nile.

báiyin, yib., explain.

bála, without.

báħlūd, pl. *bilád*, place, town.

bálaħ, fresh dates.

baláš, never mind ! in vain, gratis.

báni, yibnī, build.

banát, pl. of *bint*, girl.

báni, pl. of *iħn*, son.

báqā, yibqā, stay, remain.

baqá, báqat, however.

báqar, cattle.

báqara, cow.

baqšíš, present, ‘tip.’

barábra, pl. of *bärbäri*, Berberine, Nubian.

barānít, pl. of *bornéħta*, hat.

bärbäri, see *barábra*.

bard, cold, coldness.

bárdī, bárdak, &c., I also, thou
also, &c.

bárid, pl. *-īn*, cold (adj.).

barr, mainland, continent.
 bárrā, out, outside.
 barráni, outward.
 bass, only, enough.
 başş, look.
 báša, pl. bašawát, Pasha.
 bát, á, spend the night.
 batátiš, potatoes.
 bañ, pl. buťún, belly.
 batá, duck; collectively, batí, ducks.
 batál, pl. batálín, bad.
 bauwábe, pl. bauwábát, gate.
 bé, sale.
 bédá, an egg; collectively, béd, eggs.
 behéra, pl. behérát, lake.
 beíd, pl. bútada, distant, far.
 belki, perhaps.
 bén, between.
 bérúsyá, Prussia.
 bérusyáni, Prussian.
 bess, enough, only.
 bél, pl. býút, house.
 betá, betá'a, pl. butú, belonging to (genitival periphrasis).
 bi, in, with, by, at; also sign of present.
 bibán, see báb.
 bidál, instead of.
 bilád, see báläd.
 bint, see banát.
 bír, see biyár.
 bišwéš, slowly.
 biyár, pl. of bír, well.
 býút, see bét.

bízijáde, more, too much, too (with an adjective).
 bornéla, see baranít.
 búkra, to-morrow.
 bunn, coffee-beans.

D and D.

da, dä, fem. di, pl. döl, this, these.
 dábah, a, slaughter.
 dáfa', a, pay.
 dáf'a, (one) time, (once).
 dáfan, i, bury.
 dáhab, gold.
 dahr, pl. duhúr, back.
 dáhal, u, enter, go in.
 dáif, pl. dú'afa, weak.
 dáiyiq, narrow.
 dákakín, pl. of dukkán, shop.
 dám, yedám, endure (last).
 damm, blood.
 dánnoh, dánnihá, he, she continued.
 daqn, pl. duqún, chin, beard.
 daqq, u, pound, knock; tattoo.
 dár, pl. diyár, house.
 dárab, a, strike.
 ðarb, pl. durúb, blow.
 ðarr, u, damage.
 dáuwar, yid., turn, turn round.
 dáuwar 'ala, look for.
 dáwa, pl. adwiye, medicine.
 ðawáfír, pl. of ðufír, nail (ongle), claw.
 derwiš, pl. durráwiš, Dervish.
 di, see da.
 dí, di, give!

dīhik, *a*, laugh.
dīk, pl. *dīyūk*, cock.
dīlim, dark.
dīlwāqt, now, immediately.
dīrs, pl. *dūrūs*, molar tooth.
dīyār, see *dār*.
dōhn, millet.
dōl, see *da*.
dōr, pl. *adwār*, story of a house, turn.
dūfr, see *dawāfir*.
dūhūr, see *dahr*.
dūhr, midday, noon.
dukkān, see *dākākīn*.
dūlāb, pl. *dawālīb*, cupboard, wardrobe.
dūnyā, world, 'it' (in expressions about the weather).
duqūn, see *daqn*.

F.

fa, *fe*, and, then.
fādī, pl. *fādiyīn*, empty, free.
fādl, pl. *afḍāl*, goodness.
fāhhim, *yif*, explain.
fāhd, pl. *afhād*, thigh.
fā'ide, pl. *fawā'id*, advantage.
fākīhā, pl. *fawā'kih*, fruit.
faqīr, pl. *fūqarā*, poor.
faqr, poverty.
fār, pl. *firān*, mouse, rat.
farānsa, France.
fāras, pl. *afṛās*, mare.
fārha, pl. *firāḥ*, hen.
fārrag, *yif*, show.
farrān, pl. *-īn*, baker.

fārše, bedding, furniture.
fāṣl, pl. *fuṣūl*, chapter; season of the year.
fāt, *ṭ*, pass over, pass by.
fātāḥ, *a*, open.
fātar, *i*, breakfast.
fawā'id, see *fā'ide*.
fawā'kih, see *fākīhā*.
felā'ik, pl. of *felūke*, boat.
fēn, where?
fēnāgīn, pl. of *fingān*, cup, bowl.
fēransāwī, Frenchman, French.
fī, in.
fīh, there is.
fīdil, *a*, remain, be left.
fīhim, *a*, understand.
fīkr, pl. *äfṣār*, thoughts.
fingān, see *fēnāgīn*.
fīrāḥ, see *fārha*.
fīriḥ, *a*, rejoice.
fīq, above, upstairs.
fūqara, see *faqīr*.
fūlān, (Mr.) So-and-so.
fūlūs, money.
fumm, pl. *afmām*, mouth, mouth-piece, (cigar-) holder.
fūraš, pl. of *fūrše*, brush.
fuṣūl, see *fāṣl*.
fūtūr, breakfast.

G.

gā' (gi), *yīgī*, come.
ga'ān, pl. *-īn*, hungry.
gāb, *ṭ*, bring, fetch.
gābāl, pl. *gibāl*, mountain.
gahānnam, hell.

gá'i, pl. *-iyfn*, coming, future.
galíd (*gálid*), ice, ice-cream.
gama', *a*, collect.
gamá'ä, people, party.
gámal, pl. *gimál*, camel.
gamb, pl. *agnáb*, side; near, by
 the side of.
gámi', pl. *gawámi'*, mosque.
gamíye, company, meeting.
gamíl, pretty, beautiful.
gámús, pl. *gawámís*, buffalo.
ganá'in, pl. of *genéne*, garden.
gár, pl. *girán*, neighbour.
gárā, yígrā, happen.
garád, locusts.
gárah, *a*, wound.
gárye, pl. *guwár*, female slave.
gau, atmosphere, sky.
gáuwiz, *yig.*, marry.
gawáb, pl. *agwíbe*, answer,
 letter.
gawámi', see *gámi'*.
gawámís, see *gámús*.
gázd'ir, pl. of *gázira*, island.
gazzár, pl. *-ín*, butcher.
gedíd, pl. *gudád*, new.
genéne, see *gená'in*.
gibál, see *gâbäl*.
gíbne, cheese.
gidd, pl. *agdád*, grandfather.
gíddan, very, exceedingly.
gimál, see *gámal*.
gins, pl. *agnás*, sort, kind.
girán, see *gár*.
gíri, yígrí, flow, run.
gism, pl. *ägsám*, body.

gizán, pl. of *góz*, spouse, hus-
 band, pair.
góh, cloth.
góz, see *gizán*.
góze, wife.
gudád, see *gedíd*.
gúm'a, pl. *gúma'*, week.
gurnál, pl. *gurnálát*, or *garánúl*,
 newspaper.
gúwa, inside.
gúwáñi, inner.
guwár, see *gárye*.

G.

gádá, lunch, midday-meal.
gádar = *qídir*.
gá'dib, absent.
gáiyar, *yig.*, alter, change.
gálí, pl. *-iyín*, dear, expensive.
gálatát, pl. of *gálta*, mistake.
gání, pl. *agnýe*, rich.
garb, west.
gásal, *i*, wash.
gáta, pl. *agfíye*, lid, cover.
gawít, deep.
gazál, pl. *gízlán*, gazelle.
gér, other than.
géroh, another than he.
gíli, yíglá, be dear or expen-
 sive.
gíne, riches, wealth.
gízlán, see *gazál*.
gubár, dust.
gúná, song.
gurúb, sunset.

H.

hagín, pl. *húgun*, dromedary, camel for riding.
hal-batt, perhaps, probably.
hamm, care, anxiety.
hán, *u*, be easy, be light.
háni'an, your good health !
hárab, *a*, flee.
háram, pl. *ihrám*, pyramid.
hát, give !
háwā, air, weather, climate.
hedíye, pl. *hedáyā*, present.
henák, there.
héne, here.
hígra, flight of the Prophet, Hegira.
híye, she.
hudúm, clothes.
hum, they.
húwa, he.

H.

hábaš, Abyssinia.
hábašī, Abyssinian.
habb, *i*, love, like.
habib, pl. *aħbáb*, friend, lover.
haddád, pl. -ín, blacksmith.
hadid, iron.
hádir, pl. -ín, present, ready.
hága, pl. -át, thing.
hágar, pl. *higára*, stone.
hákā, *yíhkī*, narrate.
hakím, pl. *hákamā*, learned man, doctor.
hál, pl. *aħwál*, state, condition, circumstance.

halál, lawful.

halib, milk.

hamám, pigeons ; *hamáme*, a pigeon.

hamír, pl. of *humár*, donkey, ass.

hammám, pl. *hammámát*, bath.

hának, pl. *aħníke*, mouth.

haqíqa, truth.

haqiqi, real, true.

haqq, pl. *huqúq*, justice, right.

hára, pl. -át, quarter of a town, lane.

háram, pl. *aħrám*, harem.

harám, unlawful.

háraq, *u*, set on fire.

harf, pl. *ħuráf*, letter of the alphabet.

harím, pl. -át, woman, wife.

harr, heat, hot.

hass, *i*, feel.

hašarát, insects.

hašš, herbs, grass ; hemp prepared for smoking.

hátab, firewood.

hatṭ, *o*, put, place.

hawālén, round about.

háyā(t), life.

hazíráñ, June.

hés, because, since.

hét, pl. *hítán*, wall.

higára, see *hágar*.

hikáye, pl. -át, story, tale.

hílif, *i*, swear, take an oath.

hisáb, pl. -át, bill, account.

hítán, see *hét*.

hoðn, bosom, embrace.

húkamā, see *ḥakím*.
hukúme, government.
humár, see *hemír*.
huqúq, see *haqq*.
húrma, pl. *húram*, woman, old woman.
hurúf, see *harf*.
husán, pl. *aḥsíne*, or *hél*, horse.

H.

hábar, pl. *ahbár*, news.
hábat, *a*, knock, hit.
habbáz, pl. *-in*, baker.
had, *yáḥod*, take.
hádam, *i*, serve.
haddám, pl. *-ín*, servant.
hádra, fem. of *áḥdar*, green.
háf, *a*, fear.
hafíf, pl. *hufáf*, light, easy, nimble.
haiyál, pl. *-ín*, rider, horseman.
háiyat, *yih*., sew.
haiyát, pl. *-ín*, tailor.
hál, pl. *aḥwál*, uncle (maternal).
hálä, country, open.
hále, pl. *hálát*, aunt (maternal).
hális, pl. *-ín*, finished, thoroughly, quite.
hall, vinegar.
hállaş, *yih*., make ready, finish.
hámas, *hámse*, five.
hámis, fifth.
hárig, pl. *-ín*, external.
hárrag, drive out.
hátiḥ, betrothed.
hátiṛ, wish, desire.

hawáge, pl. *-át*, gentleman; Sir! (to Europeans.)
hél, horses (collectively).
héme, pl. *híyam*, tent.
hér, pl. *híyár*, good, blessing.
híyam, see *héme*.
hód, take! (imperative of *ḥad*.)
hóga, pl. *-át*, teacher.
hufáf, see *hafíf*.
húluş, *a*, be finished.
hums, pl. *aḥmás*, fifth part.

 '(ع).'
'abd, pl. *'abíd*, slave, negro.
'add, *o*, bite.
'áde, pl. *-át*, habit, custom.
'afrit, pl. *'afarít*, demon.
'afṣ, things, luggage.
'agá'iz, pl. of *'agúz*, old, aged.
'ágam, the Persians.
'ágami, Persian.
'ágel, haste, wheel.
'agib, pl. *'agá'ib*, wonderful.
'agúz, see *'agá'iz*.
'áiya, illness.
'aiyán, pl. *-ín*, ill, sick.
'á'iz (*'áwuz*, *'aúz*, pl. *'a'uzín*), wanting. (Used to express the verb 'to want'.)
'ala, on, upon, against, over.
'ala šán, because of, for.
'áli, pl. *-iyín*, high.
'álím, pl. *'ulama*, learned.
'allaq, *yí**, hang up.
'állim, *yí**, teach.
'amenáuwal, last year.

- 'ámil, *yi'*, do.
 'amm, pl. *a'mám*, uncle (paternal).
 'an, of, instead, about, than, from.
 'and, with, at, near, *chez*. 'ándi,
 'ándak, I have, thou hast, &c.
 á'qil, pl. 'úqala, intelligent, clever.
 'aql, mind, intelligence.
 'árab (collectively), Arabs, Be-
 duins; 'íbné 'árab, an Arab.
 'árabí, Arabic, Arab (adj.).
 'arbági, pl. -íye, cab-driver,
 coachman.
 'aríd, broad.
 'arráf, *yi'*, make known.
 'ásal, honey.
 'askári, pl. 'asákir, soldier.
 'áš, i, live.
 'ásara, ten.
 'ásir, tenth.
 'äšrín, twenty.
 'átaš, thirst.
 'ašán, pl. 'aššá, thirsty.
 'áuz, see 'á'iz.
 'áwuz, see 'á'iz.
 'ázzil, *yi'*, change (house).
 'én, pl. 'iyún (*á'yun*), eye, spring
 (of water).
 'idám, pl. of 'adm, bone.
 'ílbé, pl. 'ílab, case, box.
 'ilm, pl. 'ulám, knowledge.
 'ímil, i, make, do.
 'írif, a, know.
 'ítiš, a, thirst.
 'omr, age, life-time.
 'osr, pl. *a'sár*, tenth, tenth part.
 'ozúme, banquet.

- 'úlama, see 'álím.
 'ulám, see 'ilm.
 'umr, see 'omr.
 'úqala, see á'qil.
 'iyún, see 'én.
 'uzr, excuse.

K.

 ká'ba, the Kaaba at Mecca.
 kabb, u, pour out.
 kaddáb, pl. -ín, liar.
 káfū, yíkfí, suffice.
 káfi, pl. -iyín, sufficient.
 káfir, pl. kuffár, infidel.
 kafr, pl. kufír, village.
 kahh, u, cough.
 kalám, speech, affair spoken of.
 kálb, pl. kiláb, dog.
 kállim, yik., speak.
 kám, some; how much? how
 many?
 kämán, still, again, more.
 kán, yekún, be.
 kánún, pl. kawánín, stove.
 káṣ, pl. kását, cup.
 kásar, a, break.
 kaslán, pl. kasálā, idle, lazy.
 kátab, i, write.
 kátabä, pl. of kátab, scribe, secre-
 tary, clerk.
 kátab, yik., correspond with some
 one.
 kátab, see kátabü.
 káttar, yik., increase, make more.
 kawálín, pl. -íye, locksmith.
 kebír, pl. kubár, great, large.

kéf, how ?
 ketír, much, very.
 kíbir, *a*, be large, grow.
 kiláb, see kálb.
 kílme, pl. kálímát, word.
 kitáb, pl. kútub, book.
 kítf, pl. aktáf, shoulder.
 kítib, *u* = kátab.
 kubár, see kebír.
 kubbájye, pl. -át, drinking-glass.
 kul, eat ! (imperative of ákal, eat.)
 kull, all, each, every.
 kúrsi, pl. kárásí, chair, stool.
 kútub, see kitáb.
 kutubháne, pl. -át, library.
 kúrwáiyis, nice, pretty.

L.

lá, la', no, not.
 lá'b, game.
 lában, milk.
 lábis, (with acc.) clothed in.
 láhm, pl. luhám, meat, flesh.
 láhze, pl. -át, moment, instant.
 lákin, but.
 láqā, yílqi, meet with, find.
 laṭif, pl. luṭáf, pleasant, agreeable.
 lau, if.
 lázim, necessary.
 lé, leš, why ?
 lē'inn, because.
 lél, night.
 léle, pl. layáli, a night.
 li, to, for (expresses the dative).

kíbis, *i*, dress oneself.
 líhádd, until.
 líhyä, pl. líhā, beard.
 lí'ib, *a*, play.
 lisán, pl. alsíne, tongue, language.
 líssa, still, not yet.
 lízim, *a*, be necessary.
 lón, pl. alwán, colour.
 lúga, pl. lugát, language.
 luhám, see láhm.
 lukánda, hotel.
 luṭáf, see laṭif.
 luzúm, necessity.

M.

má, not.
 má', with.
 ma'ádin, pl. of mágne, minaret.
 máblağ, pl. mäbáliğ, sum, amount, total.
 mabsút, pl. -ín, contented, pleased.
 madd, *i*, extend.
 mágne, see ma'ádin.
 maftúh, open, opened.
 magnún, pl. magánín, crazy.
 mágríb, west, sunset.
 maháll, pl. -át, place, spot.
 mahátte, pl. -át, station.
 mahábúb, fem. -e, lover, sweet-heart.
 máhzän, pl. maházin, magazine, store.
 maktúb, pl. mäkätib, letter.
 mál, pl. ámwál, property, wealth.
 málá, yimlá, fill.
 mälik, pl. mulák, king.

<i>ma'lūm</i> , known; (adv.) of course, certainly.	<i>mendīl</i> , pl. <i>menādil</i> , pocket-handkerchief.
<i>mämnūm</i> , pl. -īn, grateful.	<i>mēsāfir</i> , pl. -īn, traveller, passenger.
<i>ma'mūr</i> , pl. -īn, official.	<i>meskīn</i> , pl. <i>mesākīn</i> , poor.
<i>mā'na</i> , pl. <i>ma'ānī</i> , meaning, idea.	<i>mēzāiyin</i> , pl. -īn, barber.
<i>maqāṣṣ</i> , pl. -āt, scissors.	<i>mi'a = ma'</i> .
<i>maqbūl</i> , accepted.	<i>min</i> , from ; than.
<i>már'a</i> , pl. <i>nīswān</i> , woman.	<i>mīn</i> , who ?
<i>máraḍ</i> , pl. <i>amrāḍ</i> , illness.	<i>mīsā</i> , evening.
<i>marīd</i> , pl. <i>márdā</i> , ill.	<i>mīsik</i> , i, take hold of.
<i>markib</i> , pl. <i>mārākib</i> , ship.	<i>mīš</i> , she is not.
<i>márra</i> , pl. -āt, time (once, &c.).	<i>miyāh</i> , pl. of <i>mōiyē</i> , water.
<i>ma'rūf</i> , known ; favour, kindness.	<i>mīye</i> , hundred.
<i>maṣārūwe</i> , pl. of <i>másrī</i> , Egyptian.	<i>mōiyē</i> , see <i>miyāh</i> .
<i>maṣr</i> , Egypt, Cairo.	<i>mōt</i> , death.
<i>másrī</i> , see <i>maṣārūwe</i> .	<i>mū'ellif</i> , composer, author.
<i>mass</i> , a, touch.	<i>mūdde</i> , period, space of time.
<i>mašā'iḥ</i> , pl. of <i>šéḥ</i> , sheikh, village elder.	<i>mūdun</i> , see <i>medīne</i> .
<i>mašhūr</i> , famous.	<i>muftāḥ</i> , pl. <i>māfātīḥ</i> , key.
<i>mášriq</i> , sunrise, morning, east.	<i>muhīmm</i> , important, interesting.
<i>mašrūb</i> , pl. -āt, drink, drunk.	<i>mulāk</i> , see <i>mālik</i> .
<i>mášwī</i> , roast, roasted.	<i>mūmkin</i> , possible.
<i>máṭar</i> , pl. <i>amṭār</i> , rain.	<i>mūslim</i> , pl. -īn, Mohammedan (substantive).
<i>máusim</i> , season.	<i>muš</i> , he is not, not.
<i>máuwit</i> , <i>yim</i> , kill.	<i>muštāqīl</i> , occupied.
<i>mē'āllim</i> , pl. -īn, teacher, professor.	
<i>mebi'</i> , sale.	
<i>mēdāuwar</i> , round, turned.	N.
<i>medīne</i> , pl. <i>mūdun</i> , town.	<i>na'am</i> , yes ; what do you say ?
<i>medrése</i> , pl. <i>madāris</i> , school.	<i>nabāt</i> , pl. -āt, plant, vegetation.
<i>mēkātib</i> , pl. -īn, correspondent.	<i>nābī</i> , pl. <i>ambīye</i> , prophet, the Prophet.
<i>mēlāuwin</i> , coloured, painted.	<i>nādā</i> , <i>yinādī</i> , call out.
<i>melīḥ</i> , pl. <i>milāḥ</i> , nice, excellent.	<i>nādah</i> , a (<i>lī</i>), call (to).

naddára, pl. -át, spectacles, telescope.
náddif, yin., clean.
náfas, breath.
náfi, pl. -ín, useful.
naggár, pl. -ín, carpenter.
nahár, pl. -át, day (as opposed to night).
nahle, bee ; collectively, *nahl*, bees.
nahr, pl. *anhár*, river.
náhle, a palm-tree ; collectively, *nahl*, date-palms.
ná'l, pl. *ni'ál*, sandal, sole.
nám, á, sleep.
nemsáwí, Austrian.
nár, pl. *níráñ*, fire.
nargíle, nargileh (water-pipe for smoking).
nás, man, mankind, people.
násah, u, copy out.
na'sán, pl. -ín, sleepy.
nássif, dry.
nátar = *mátar*.
nat, u, jump.
názar, u, look, see.
nebíd, wine.
neháye, end.
nigm, pl. *nugúm*, star.
níl, Nile.
níráñ, see *nár*.
níswán (niswa), see *már'a*.
nišif, a, be dry.
níye, pl. -át, intention.
nízil, i, descend.
nugúm, see *nigm*.

náñ, pl. anwár, light.
núṣṣ, pl. ansáṣ, half.
Q.
qá'ad, o, sit, sit down.
qábil, yiq., meet.
qabl, before.
qadd, size, form, quantity.
qádī, pl. qudáh, judge.
qadím, pl. *qudm*, old, ancient.
qáfilé, pl. *qawáfil*, caravan.
qahwágí, pl. -íye, coffee-house keeper.
qáhwe, coffee.
qáhwe, pl. qaháwéñ, coffee-house, café.
qáll, ú, say, tell.
qálam, pl. *aqlám*, reed-pen.
qalb, pl. *qulúb*, heart.
qalíl, little of, few.
qámar, moon.
qamíṣ, pl. *qumṣán*, shirt.
qandáṣil, pl. of *qúnṣul*, consul.
qandíl, pl. *qanādil*, old-fashioned lamp.
qanára, pl. *qanáṭir*, bridge.
qárā, á, read.
qaríb, pl. -ín, near.
qárrab, yiqárrib, approach.
qašír, pl. -ín, short.
qáta', a, cut.
qátal, u, kill, murder.
qawám, quickly.
qáwí, pl. aqwíye, strong, powerful ; very.
qídir, a, be able.

qird, pl. *qurúd*, monkey.
qirš, pl. *qurúš*, piastre.
quddám, before, in front of.
qudm, see *qadím*.
qúllä, pl. *qúlal*, native water-bottle.
qulâb, see *qalb*.
qúnṣul, see *qanâṣil*.
qûráiyib, near.
qurúš, see *qirš*.
qûṣáiyar, pl. -ín, short.
quṣṣâd, opposite to, in front of.
quṭn, cotton.
qâṭṭa, pl. *quṭat*, cat; collectively,
quṭṭ, cats.

R.

rá'ad, *u*, thunder.
râbbûnâ, Our Lord.
rabî', spring (season).
râd, thunder.
radd, *u*, give back, return.
râdî, pl. -iyín, content.
ragíf, pl. *ärögífe*, loaf of bread.
rágil, pl. *rigále*, man.
râḥ, *ū*, go, go away.
rahîṣ, pl. *ruhâṣ*, cheap.
rámâ, *yírmî*, throw.
raml, sand.
râqabä, pl. *riqâb*, neck, throat.
râs (fem.), pl. *ru'ús* or *rûs*, head.
rídî, *yírdâ*, be content.
rigále, see *rágil*.
rígî', *a*, come back.
rigl (fem.), pl. *árgul*, foot.
rîh, pl. *riyâḥ*, wind.

rîha, odour.
rîkib, *a*, ride.
riqâb, see *râqabä*.
rub', pl. *arbâ'*, a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$).
ruhâṣ, see *rahîṣ*.
rûs, see *râs*.
ruzz, rice.

S and S.

sâ'a, pl. *sâ'ât*, hour, watch.
sâ'al, *a*, ask, beg.
sâ'âtî, pl. -iyé, watchmaker.
sâba', *saba't*, seven.
sâ'b, pl. *si'âb*, difficult ('ala, for).
sâbab, pl. *äsbâb*, ground, cause.
sâbâh, morning.
sâbar, *u*, be patient.
sâbîl, pl. *asbîlâ*, public fountain.
sâfar, pl. *asfâr*, journey.
sâfir, *yis.*, travel.
sâfrâ, fem. of *ásfar*, yellow.
sâhh, *a*, be correct, exact.
sâhib, pl. *ashâb*, friend, proprietor.
sâhbe, friend, proprietress.
sâhih, pl. *suhâh*, correct.
sahl, pl. *suhûl*, easy.
sâhrâ, pl. *shâhrâ*, desert.
sâ'id, pl. *sú'ada*, happy, fortunate.
sâ'îd, Upper Egypt.
sâiyib, *yis.*, leave, let go.
sâkan, *u*, dwell.
sakrân, pl. *sakâra*, drunk.
salâtîn, pl. of *sultân*, sultan.
sâllim, pl. *salâlim*, stairs, steps.

sállim, *yis.* (*'ala*), salute.
 sámā, pl. *samāwát*, heaven.
 sámīh, *yis.*, pardon, forgive.
 sána (*séne*), pl. *sinín* (*sanawát*),
 year.
samádīq, pl. of *sandúq*, box, case.
sandúq, see above.
 sár, *i*, become.
 sáraq, *a*, steal, rob.
 sáwā, *yíswā*, be worth.
 sáwa, together (*sáwa sáwa*).
sawábi, pl. of *sobá'*, finger.
 séf, summer.
sídīr, pl. *sudúr*, breast, chest.
sigára, pl. *sagá'ir*, cigarette.
síkka, pl. *síkak*, street, way.
síkkíne, pl. *sekákín*, knife.
 sími, *a*, hear.
sinín, see *sána*.
sitt, pl. *sittát*, lady.
sitt, *sítte*, six.
siyáse, politics, diplomacy.
sobá', see *sawábi*.
sódā, fem. of *íswid*, black.
subh, morning.
súd (*súdán*), pl. of *íswid*.
suháh, see *sahíh*.
suhúl, see *sahl*.
súkkar, sugar.
súkut, *u*, be quiet, be silent.
sultán, see *salátín*.
súq, pl. *aswáq*, market, bazaar.

Ş.

şab'án, pl. -án, satiated.
şadið, pl. *şidád*, strong, powerful.

şáf, *ü*, see, look.
şafá'if, pl. of *şiffe*, lip.
şágara, tree ; collectively, *şágár* (*ságár*), trees.
şahr, pl. *ušhúr*, month.
şahs, pl. *aşhás*, person.
şákar, *u*, thank, praise.
şál, *i*, carry, take away.
şám, Syria.
şamál (*şimál*), left (side), north.
şáms, sun.
şá'r, pl. *şu'úr*, hair.
şáraf, honour.
şarbát, sherbet.
şarq, east, Orient.
şart, pl. *şurút*, condition,
 terms.
şáwa, *yíšwí*, roast.
şé, pl. *aşyát*, thing.
şebábík, pl. of *şibbák*, window.
şéh, pl. *şiyúh* (*mašá'iḥ*), sheikh,
 old man.
şibbák, see *şebábík*.
şífe, recovery.
şífe, see *şafá'if*.
şírib, *a*, drink ; *şírib edduhán*,
 smoke.
şíše, bubble-bubble, water-pipe
 (for smoking).
şíte, winter, rainy season.
şiyúh, see *şéh*.
şugl, pl. *äşgál*, business, work.
şúrba, soup.
şurúq, sunrise.
şurút, see *şart*.
şúrváiyé, some, a little, a few.

T and T̄.

tā'ā, ta'ālā, pl. ta'ālū, Come here!
 ta'āllam, yit., study.
 ta'b, fatigue.
 ta'b̄, nature, disposition.
 tābā', a, print.
 tābah̄, u, cook.
 ta'bán, pl. -ín, tired.
 ta'b̄a, nature.
 ta'b̄ib̄, pl. aṣibba, physician.
 tāfā, yitfī, extinguish, put out.
 tāgir̄, pl. tuggār̄, merchant.
 tāhan, a, grind.
 taḥt, under, down.
 taḥín, pl. tāhana, thick, coarse.
 tāiyib̄, pl. tāiyibín, good.
 tālab̄, u, demand, ask.
 tālit̄, third.
 tāll̄, pl. tilál, hill.
 tālla', yit., cause to rise, extract.
 tamám, completely, precisely.
 tāman, price.
 tamánye, tāmant, eighth.
 tāmbäl̄, pl. tanáble, idle, lazy.
 tāmin, eighth.
 tāmmúz, July.
 tāni, second.
 taqil̄, pl. tuqál, heavy.
 tār̄, ī, fly.
 tarabéze, pl. -āt, table.
 tárbi, yit., bolt.
 tarbūš, pl. tarabíš, tarbush, fez.
 tārgam, yit., translate.
 tārīh, pl. tawārīh, history, date.
 tārīq, pl. tāruq, way.
 tāsi', ninth.

tašrif, pl. -āt, visit; act of honouring.
 tāwā, yitwī, fold.
 tāwi', yit., obey.
 tāwīl̄, pl. tūwāl̄, long.
 telāt̄, telāte, three.
 temelli, always, constantly.
 tigára, trade, commerce.
 tīib̄, a, become tired.
 tūrān, pl. of tōr, ox, bull.
 tís'a, tís'at, nine.
 tōr, see tūrān.
 tuggār̄, see tāgir̄.
 tult, a third ($\frac{1}{3}$).
 tulū' eṣṣāms, sunrise.
 tumn, an eighth ($\frac{1}{8}$).
 tāruq, see tārīq.
 tūs', a ninth ($\frac{1}{9}$).
 tūwāl̄, see tāwīl̄.

W.

wā, wē, and.
 wā'ad, yū'ad, promise.
 wābūr̄, pl. -āt, steamer, steam-engine, locomotive.
 wādda, yirwāddī, lead, carry.
 wādī, pl. widyān, valley.
 wāga', yūga', pain, ache.
 wāhdānī, single (bachelor).
 wāhid̄, fem. wāhde, one.
 wāhrī, late.
 wākkil, yirw., give to eat.
 waqt, pl. auqāt, time.
 wālad, pl. aulād, wilād, wildān, boy, child.
 wālidén, both the parents.

wáli, pl. *wuláh*, governor, ruler.
 wállā, or.
 wára, behind.
 wáraq, pl. *auráq*, leaf, sheet of paper, paper.
 wárde, rose ; collectively, *ward*, roses.
 wárrā, *yíwárrī*, show.
 warráni, hind one, back one.
wasṭ, middle ; *fí wasṭ*, in the middle.
 wáḍi, low.
 wáya, with.
 wázan, *yúzin*, weigh.
 wé, see *wå*.
 widn, pl. *widán* (*iudán*), ear.
 wíqi'', *yúqa'*, fall.
 wilád, see *wálad*.
 wildán, see *wálad*.
 wíshíh, pl. *wishín*, dirty.
 wusṭ = *wasṭ*.

Y.

yá, Oh ! (sign of vocative.)
yá . . . yá, either . . . or.
yámín, right (side).
yámín, pl. *aimán*, oath.
yá'ni, that means, i. e.

yóm, pl. *aiyám* (*iyám*), day (twenty-four hours).

Z.

záhar, *a*, appear.
 záhre, pl. *äzhár*, flower ; collectively, *zahr*, flowers.
 za'lán, pl. -ín, angry, offended, bored.
 zülzâle, earthquake.
 zamán, pl. *äzmíne*, time, long time.
 zänbíl, pl. *zanábíl*, large native basket.
 zann, *i* (*u*), think, suspect.
 zaríf, pl. *zárafa*, elegant, nice.
 zárqa, fem. of *ázraq*, blue.
 záy, zay, zé, as, like.
 zét, oil.
 zibde, butter.
 zí'il, *a*, be angry, irritated.
 ziyyáde, increase, addition ; *biziyyáde*, more, too much.
 zugág, glass ; bottle.
 zuğáiyar (= *sügáiyar*), pl. -ín, small.
 zuqáq, pl. *azíqqe*, lane, street.
 zúr, forgery, perjury, force.
 zurq, pl. of *ázraq*, blue.

II. ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY

A.

able, be, *qídír*, *a* (with present following).
 abode, *mânzil*, pl. *manázil*.
 above, *fôq*.
 abscess, *qúrha*, pl. *qurúh*.
 absent, *gá'ib*, pl. -ín.
 absent, be, *gá'b*, *i*.
 Abyssinia, *bilád elhábaš*.
 Abyssinian, *hábaši*.
 accept, *qíbil*, *a*; *istáqbal*, *yist*.
 acclimatized, become, *it'áuwad*,
 '*ala 'lháwā*.
 accompany, *ṣáhib*, *yis*.
 accusation, *šákwa*, pl. *šakáwi*.
 accustom (oneself to something),
 it'áuwad, *yif*. '*alā hágá*.
 accustomed, I am accustomed
 to, '*ádéti*, '*ádétak*, &c.; '*áttî*,
 '*áttak*, &c. with present.
 acre, *haql*, pl. *huqûl*; *feddán*.
 adorn, *záiyin*, *yiz*.
 adventure, *muhátam*.
 afraid, be, *háf*, *yiháf*; *hife*, I
 was afraid.
 Africa, *ifríqiye*.
 African, *ifríqî*.
 after (time), *ba'd*.
 afternoon, *ba'd eddúhr*.
 afterwards, *ba'dén*; *ba'dé má*.

again, *táni márra*.
 age, *sinn*; 'omr.
 agree upon, *ittáfaq*, *yittífiq 'ala*.
 agreeable, *laṭíf*, pl. *luṭáf*.
 agriculture, *faláha*, *zará'a*.
 air, *háwā*.
 Aleppo, *ḥáláb*.
 Alexandria, *iskenderîye*.
 Alexandrian, *iskenderánî*.
 Algerian, *gezâ'írlî*.
 Algiers, *eggezâ'ir*.
 all, *kull*, *gamî*.
 allow, *sámaḥ*, *a*.
 almond, *lóze*; collectively, *lóz*,
 almonds.
 almost, *taqrîban*.
 alone, *wáhid* (*wáhdî*, *wáhdak*,
 &c.).
 along, *bi't-túl*.
 also, *kämán*.
 although, *wé'ín*, *má'a'in*.
 always, *dá'imán*, *temélli*.
 America, *amiríkâ*.
 American, *amiríki*.
 amount, *máblağ*, pl. *mabálîğ*.
 anchor, *mirsát*.
 ancient, *qadím*.
 and, *wé*, *wå*.
 angry, be, *zi'il*, *a*.
 animal, *ḥaiwán*, pl. -át.

answer, *gawāb*, pl. *agwībe*.
 answer, *gāwib*, *yig*.
 any (some), *ḥaddī*.
 anything, *ḥāga*.
 apothecary, *agzāḥānā*.
 appetite, *ṣahīye*, *ṣahwā*.
 apple, *tiffāha*.
 approach, *itqárrab*, *yitq.*
 approve of, *istáḥsin*, *yist*.
 approximate, *bittaqrīb*.
 April, *abrīl*; *nisān*.
 Arab, 'árabī; collectively, 'árab; 'árab, pl. báni 'árab.
 Arabia, *bilád el'árab*; *gezíret el'árab*.
 Arabian, Arabic, 'árabi.
 arm (lower), *dirá'*, pl. ádrū'.
 arm (upper), *sá'id*, pl. *sawdáid*.
 around, *ḥauwálén*.
 arrange, *ráttib*, *yir*.
 arrangement, *tärtib*.
 arrival, *wuṣūl*.
 arrive, *wíṣil*, *yúṣal*.
 arrow, *sahm*, pl. *sihám*.
 as, *zay*.
 ashamed, be, *istáhya*, *yistáḥū*.
 Asia, *bilád eṣṣarq*.
 ask (demand), *ṭalab*, *u*.
 ask (question), *sá'al*, *a*.
 assent, *rídī*, *yírdā*.
 astonished, be, *it'ággāb*, *yit' ala*.
 at, *bi*.
 atmosphere, *háwā*.
 attention, pay, *wi'i*, *a*.
 auction, *mazád*.
 August, *agústus*.

aunt, 'ámmā, pl. -át; (maternal), *ḥále*, pl. -át.
 Austria, *ennímsā*.
 Austrian, *nimsáwī*.
 author, *mu'ellif*.
 authorized, *ma'zún*.
 authority, *ḥukúme*.
 autumn, *ḥaríf*.
 awake (intrans.), *ṣíḥū*, *a*.

B.

back, *ḍahr*, pl. *duhúr*.
 bad, *baṭṭál*, pl. -ín; *rádī*, pl. *ardíye*.
 bake (bread), *ḥábaz*, *i*.
 baker, *ḥabbáz*, pl. -ín.
 balance (scales), *mízán*, pl. *mayázín*.
 bale (of goods), *fárde*, pl. *fardáṭ*.
 banker, *ṣarráf*, pl. -ín.
 banquet, 'ozúme, pl. 'azd'ím.
 barber, *mézáiyin*, pl. -ín.
 bark (dogs), *nábaḥ*, *a*.
 barley, *ša'ir*.
 barrel, *barmíl*, pl. *barāmíl*.
 basket, *sálle*, pl. *silál*; *zānbil*, pl. *zanábil*.
 bath, *ḥammám*, pl. -át.
 be, *kán*, *ū*.
 beans, *fūl*.
 bear, *díbbe* pl. *díbab*.
 bear (carry), *ḥámal*, *i*.
 bear fruit, *ṭárah*, *a*.
 beard, *líhye*, pl. *líha*.
 beat, *dárab*, *a*.
 beautiful, *káwáiyis*, pl. -ín.

- | | |
|--|---|
| beauty, <i>gamāl</i> . | blood, <i>damm</i> , pl. <i>dimā</i> . |
| because, <i>hēs</i> , <i>lē'inn</i> . | blossom, <i>záhhár</i> , <i>a</i> . |
| become, <i>sār</i> , <i>i</i> . | blow, <i>dárbe</i> , <i>hábṭa</i> . |
| bed, <i>farš</i> , <i>fárṣa</i> , pl. <i>furūš</i> ; <i>serīr</i> . | blue, <i>ázraq</i> , fem. <i>zárrqa</i> , pl. <i>zurq</i> . |
| bee, <i>náhle</i> ; collectively, <i>náhl</i> . | boat, <i>fälüké</i> , pl. <i>felâ'ik</i> . |
| beer, <i>bíra</i> ; native beer, <i>búz</i> . | body, <i>gism</i> , pl. <i>'agsám</i> . |
| beetle, <i>gu'rán</i> , pl. <i>ga'árín</i> . | boiled, <i>maslúq</i> . |
| before (place), <i>quddám</i> . | bone, <i>'adm</i> , pl. <i>'idám</i> . |
| before (time), <i>qabl</i> . | book, <i>kitáb</i> , pl. <i>kútub</i> . |
| beforehand, <i>qáblan</i> ; <i>auwálan</i> . | born, be, <i>inwálad</i> . |
| beg, <i>šáḥat</i> , <i>a</i> . | borrow, <i>istálaf</i> , <i>yist</i> . |
| beg (request), <i>itrágga</i> , <i>yil</i> . | both, <i>e'létnén</i> . |
| begin, <i>ibtáda</i> , <i>yibtídi</i> . | bowl, <i>kás</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> . |
| beginning, <i>ibtída</i> ; <i>áuwul</i> . | box, <i>ṣandúq</i> , pl. <i>ṣanādíq</i> ; <i>'álbe</i> , |
| beginning, in the, <i>ásloh</i> . | pl. <i>'olab</i> . |
| behind, <i>wárā</i> . | boy, <i>wálad</i> , pl. <i>wilád</i> . |
| believe, <i>'ámin</i> , <i>yi'</i> . | branch, <i>far'</i> , pl. <i>fürū</i> . |
| belly, <i>baṭn</i> , pl. <i>buṭún</i> . | brandy, <i>'áraq</i> ; <i>kunyák</i> . |
| belonging to, <i>betá'</i> , fem. <i>betá'el</i> ,
pl. <i>butú'</i> . | bread, <i>e's</i> ; home-baked, <i>e's bétī</i> . |
| belt, <i>hizám</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> . | breadth, <i>'ard</i> . |
| bench, <i>maṣṭaba</i> , pl. <i>maṣṭib</i> . | break, <i>kásar</i> , <i>i</i> ; <i>kássar</i> , <i>yik</i> ;
<i>inkásar</i> , <i>yinkísir</i> . |
| Berberine, <i>bärbärī</i> , pl. <i>barábrastructure</i> . | breast, <i>ṣidr</i> , pl. <i>ṣudúr</i> ; woman's
breasts, <i>bizz</i> , pl. <i>abzaz</i> (<i>bizáz</i>). |
| beside, <i>ganb</i> (<i>gamb</i>). | breath, <i>náfas</i> . |
| betimes, <i>bádrī</i> . | brick, <i>túba</i> . |
| better, <i>áhsan</i> . | bride, <i>arúse</i> , pl. <i>'ará'is</i> . |
| bill, <i>hisáb</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> . | bridegroom, <i>aris</i> , pl. <i>irsán</i> . |
| bird, <i>ter</i> , pl. <i>ṭiyúr</i> . | bridge, <i>qanṭára</i> , pl. <i>qanáṭir</i> . |
| birth, <i>wiláde</i> . | bring, <i>gáb</i> , <i>i</i> . |
| bit (harness), <i>ligám</i> , pl. <i>lúgum</i> . | bring back, <i>rágga'</i> , <i>yir</i> . |
| bite; <i>'add</i> , <i>o</i> . | bring forth, <i>wilidet</i> , <i>tálid</i> . |
| bitter, <i>murr</i> , pl. <i>'amrár</i> . | bring near, <i>qárrab</i> , <i>yiq</i> . |
| black, <i>íswid</i> , fem. <i>sódā</i> , pl. <i>súd</i> . | bring up, <i>rábbā</i> , <i>yirábbī</i> . |
| bless, <i>bárik</i> , <i>yi</i> . | broad, <i>wási'</i> , pl. <i>-ín</i> ; <i>'aríd</i> . |
| blessed, <i>múbárak</i> . | broom, <i>maqásṣä</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> . |
| blind, <i>á'ma</i> , fem. <i>ámyä</i> , pl. <i>amyán</i> . | |

brother, 'ah̄, pl. 'iħwán, 'iħwe (in construction, 'ahú).
 brother-in-law (a man's), sahr, pl. aşhar.
 brother-in-law (a woman's), silf, pl. salá'if.
 brown, 'ásmar, fem. sámra, pl. sumr.
 brush, fúrše, pl. fúraš.
 brush, fárraš, yif.
 buffalo, gámás, pl. gawámis.
 build, bána, yíbnī.
 building, bínā, pl. abnýe.
 bull, tór, pl. tirán.
 burden, häml, pl. ahmál.
 burial, ganáze.
 burn, wála', yúla'.
 burn down, iñháraq, i; iñháraq, i.
 burn up (intrans.), iħtáraq, yiħtíriq (iħtáraq).
 burn up (trans.), hárqaq, u.
 bury, dáfan, i.
 bush, šúgéra, pl. -át.
 business, maşláha, pl. maşálih; šuğl, pl. aħġál.
 but, lákin.
 butcher, gazzár, pl. -ín.
 butter, zíbde.
 button, zírr, pl. zurár.
 buy, ištárā, yištíri.
 by all means, ummál, ma'lúm.

C.

cab, 'arabíye, pl. -át.
 cactus, subbér.
 café (coffee-house), qáħwe.

Cairene, maşrī, pl. maşáruwe.
 Cairo, maşr; maşr elqáhira.
 calf, 'igl, pl. 'ugúl.
 calico, šít.
 call, nádah, a (to some one, li).
 call (name), sámmá, yisámmí.
 call (= my name is, thy name is, &c.), 'ísmi, 'ísmak, 'ísmoh, &c.
 camel, gámal, pl. gimál.
 camel (for riding), hegín, pl. húgun.
 candle, šém'a, pl. -át.
 cannon, mádfa', pl. madáfi'.
 captain, re'ís, pl. rú'asa.
 caravan, qáfil, pl. qawáfil.
 carcase, gífe, pl. gíyaf.
 carpenter, naggár, pl. -ín.
 carpet, seggáde, pl. segágíd.
 carriage, 'arabíye, pl. -át.
 carry, hámal, i.
 castle, seráye, pl. -át.
 cat, qútta; collectively, quṭṭ.
 catarrh, názle.
 catch hold, mízik, i.
 cause, sábáb, pl. asbáb.
 cease, húlus, a.
 cedar, erz.
 cellar, qabw, pl. aqbiye.
 centre, mérkez, pl. marákiz.
 century, 'aṣr, pl. a'sár.
 certain, akid.
 certainly, ummál; ma'lúm.
 chair, kúrsi, pl. kárásí.
 chalk, tabásír.
 chameleon, härbáye.

change, <i>tégýír</i> ; (money, <i>fákka</i> .)	cloak, <i>burnás</i> , pl. <i>baránís</i> ; (Arab), ‘ <i>abáye</i> , pl. ‘ <i>óbi</i> ; (European), <i>sáko</i> , pl. <i>sákawát</i> .
change, <i>gáiyar</i> , <i>yíg</i> ; <i>báddil</i> , <i>yib</i> .	cloth (material), <i>góh</i> , <i>gáh</i> .
change (house), ‘ <i>ázzil</i> , <i>yi</i> ’.	cloth (table-), <i>bíz</i> <i>essúfra</i> ; <i>mí- fraš</i> .
change (money), <i>sáraf</i> , <i>i</i> .	clothes, <i>hudúm</i> .
changeable, <i>mutgáiyar</i> .	cloud, <i>géim</i> , pl. <i>giyám</i> .
character, <i>hulg</i> , pl. <i>'ahlaq</i> .	clover, <i>bersím</i> .
charcoal, <i>fahm</i> ; one piece, <i>fáhme</i> .	coast, <i>šáfi</i> , pl. <i>šawáfi</i> .
cheap, <i>rahís</i> , pl. <i>ruhás</i> .	cock, <i>dík</i> , pl. <i>díyúk</i> .
cheat, <i>gašš</i> , <i>u</i> .	coffee (drink), <i>qáhwe</i> ; (beans), <i>bunn</i> .
cheek, <i>hadd</i> , pl. <i>hudúd</i> .	coffee-cup, <i>fungán</i> , pl. <i>fenágín</i> .
cheerful, <i>mabsút</i> , pl. <i>-in</i> .	coffer, <i>şandúq</i> , pl. <i>şanádúq</i> .
cheese, <i>gíbne</i> .	cold, <i>bard</i> ; adj. <i>bárid</i> .
chess, <i>şaträng</i> .	colour, <i>lón</i> , pl. <i>'alwán</i> .
chest (human), <i>şidr</i> ; (box), <i>şandúq</i> .	colour, <i>láuwan</i> , <i>yiláuwin</i> .
chest of drawers, <i>burróh</i> .	column, ‘ <i>amúd</i> , pl. ‘ <i>awámíd</i> .
chestnut, <i>kastáne</i> .	comb, <i>mišt</i> , pl. <i>amšáf</i> .
child, <i>wálad</i> , pl. <i>ülád</i> (<i>wilád</i>).	come, <i>gá</i> , <i>yígí</i> .
chin, <i>daqn</i> , pl. <i>duqún</i> .	come ! (imperative), <i>ta'ále</i> , fem. <i>ta'álí</i> , pl. <i>ta'álú</i> .
China, <i>bildád</i> <i>eşşín</i> .	command, <i>'amr</i> , pl. <i>'awámír</i> .
Chinese, <i>şíni</i> .	command, <i>'amar</i> , <i>yú' mur</i> (<i>bi</i>).
choose, <i>náqqá</i> , <i>yináqqí</i> ; <i>intáhab</i> , <i>yintáhib</i> ; <i>ihtár</i> , <i>yihtár</i> .	common, <i>wardinári</i> .
Christ, <i>elmásíh</i> .	compare, <i>dáhá</i> .
Christian, <i>naşrám</i> , pl. <i>naşárá</i> .	complain, <i>ištáka</i> , <i>yistíki</i> .
church, <i>keníse</i> , pl. <i>käná'is</i> .	compose (write), <i>'állif</i> , <i>yi</i> ’.
cigarette, <i>sigára</i> , pl. <i>sig'dír</i> .	concord, <i>ittihád</i> ; <i>ittifáq</i> .
circumstance, <i>hál</i> , pl. <i>ahwál</i> .	condition, <i>hál</i> , pl. <i>ahwál</i> ; <i>şart</i> , pl. <i>şuráf</i> .
cistern, <i>şahríg</i> , pl. <i>şaháríg</i> .	conquer, <i>gálab</i> , <i>i</i> ; <i>gálib</i> , <i>i</i> .
citadel, <i>qál'a</i> , pl. <i>qílá'</i> .	consent, <i>rídí</i> , <i>a</i> (<i>bi</i>).
clean, <i>nađíf</i> , pl. <i>nudáf</i> .	consider, <i>iftákar</i> , <i>yistíkir</i> .
clean, <i>náđdáf</i> , <i>yin</i> .	Constantinople, <i>istambúl</i> .
clear (plain), <i>záhir</i> , pl. <i>-in</i> .	
clear, be, <i>bán</i> , <i>a</i> ; <i>záhar</i> , <i>a</i> .	
clear, make, <i>ázhár</i> , <i>i</i> .	
climate, <i>háwá</i> .	

content, *rādī*, pl. -iyín ; *mabsūt*.
 convenient, *menāsib*, pl. -ín.
 conversation, *mehāwāra*.
 cook, *ṭabbáḥ*, pl. -ín.
 cook (trans.), *ṭábah*, *u.*
 cook (intrans.), *gílī*, *yíglī*.
 cool, *bárrad*, *yibárrid*.
 cool oneself, *itbárrad*, *yitb.*
 copper, *náhás*.
 copy, *násah*, *a.*
 copy-book, *dáṣtár*, pl. *dáṣtár*.
 cord, *ḥabl*, pl. *hibál*.
 corkscrew, *baríma*.
 corn (grain), *qamḥ*.
 correct, *sahíḥ*, pl. *siḥád̄h*.
 cost, how much does . . . cost?
 = *bikám*?
 costly, *nafís*; *tamín*.
 cotton, *quṭn*.
 cough, *kúḥha*.
 cough, *kaḥḥ*, *u.*
 count, *ḥásab*, *i.*
 country, *báḍad*, pl. *bilád*.
 cousin, *ibnē 'amm*; *bintē 'amm*;
 ibnē ḥál; *bintē ḥál*.
 cover, *gáṭā*, pl. *agáṭyé*.
 cover, *gáṭṭa*, *yigáṭṭi*.
 cow, *báqara*; collectively, *báqar*.
 cradle, *mahd*.
 crazy, *magnún*, pl. *magānín*.
 cream, *qīṣṭa*.
 crier (public), *mēnádī*.
 crime, *gináye*, pl. *ganáyā*.
 crocodile, *timsáḥ*, pl. *lamásíḥ*.
 cruel, *qásī*, pl. -iyín.
 cry, 'áiyat, *yí*.

cry out (publicly), *nádū*.
 cunning (subs.), *ḥíle*, pl. *ḥíyāl*.
 cup, *fiṅán*, pl. *feñágín*; *káṣ*, pl.
 -át.
 curtain, *sítáre*, pl. *satá'ir*.
 custom, 'áde, pl. -át.
 custom-house, *gúmruk*.
 customs (duty), *gúmruk*.
 cut, cut off, *qáṭa'*, *a.*
 cypress, *saru*.
 Cyprus, *qúbrus*.

D.

dagger, *ḥángar*, pl. *ḥanágir*.
 daily, *yōmáti*.
 damage, *darr*, *u.*
 Damascus, *eṣṣám*.
 Damietta, *dimyáṭ*.
 dance, *ráqaṣ*, *u.*
 dancer (female), *gazíye*, pl.
 gawází.
 danger, *ḥáṭar*, pl. *ahṭár*.
 dark (without light), *dílim*; (of
 colours), *gámiq*.
 date (day), *táriḥ*.
 date (fruit), *bálaḥa*; collectively,
 bálaḥ.
 date-palm, *náḥle*; collectively,
 nahl.
 daughter, *bint*, pl. *banáṭ*.
 day (twenty-four hours), *yóm*, pl.
 iyádm; (as opposed to night),
 nahár, pl. -át.
 day before yesterday, *áuwal
 embáreh*.

day, by, <i>binnahâr</i> .	distant, <i>béid</i> , pl. <i>bú'ade</i> ; (from = 'an.)
dead, <i>máiyit</i> , pl. <i>amwât</i> .	ditch, <i>hândaq</i> , pl. <i>hânâdiq</i> .
death, <i>môt</i> .	do, <i>'imil</i> , <i>i</i> .
debtor, <i>madyún</i> .	doctor, <i>hakîm</i> , pl. <i>hûkamâ</i> .
December, <i>desember</i> (<i>kânûn el'aúwal</i>).	dog, <i>kâlb</i> , pl. <i>kilâb</i> .
deed (action), <i>fîl</i> , pl. <i>af'âl</i> .	dollar, <i>riyâl</i> , pl. -ât.
deep, <i>gâwît</i> .	donkey, <i>humâr</i> , pl. <i>hamîr</i> .
delay, <i>it'âhhâr</i> , <i>yit'</i> .	door, <i>bâb</i> , pl. <i>abwâb</i> or <i>bibâb</i> .
demand, <i>tâlab</i> , <i>u</i> .	door-keeper, <i>bauwâb</i> , pl. -în.
demon, <i>'afîrît</i> , pl. <i>'afârît</i> .	doubt, <i>šakk</i> , pl. <i>šukûk</i> ; without doubt, <i>bîla šakk</i> .
depart, <i>sâfir</i> , <i>yisâfir</i> .	doubt, <i>šakk</i> , <i>yešâkk</i> .
departure, <i>sâfar</i> .	down, <i>taht</i> .
Dervish, <i>därwiš</i> , pl. <i>darâwiš</i> .	dragoman, <i>tergumân</i> , pl. <i>tarâ-</i> <i>gimîn</i> .
descend, <i>nîzil</i> , <i>i</i> .	draw (design), <i>şâuvar</i> , <i>yîş</i> .
describe, <i>wâsaf</i> , <i>yûşaf</i> .	drawer, <i>durg</i> , pl. <i>durûg</i> .
description, <i>wâsfâ</i> , <i>mewâsfâ</i> .	drawers, <i>libâs</i> , pl. <i>âlbîse</i> .
desert, <i>şâhrâ</i> , pl. <i>şahârâ</i> ; <i>hâlâ</i> .	dress, <i>lâbbis</i> , <i>yil</i> .
desire, <i>rîgîb</i> , <i>a</i> .	dress oneself, <i>kibis</i> , <i>a</i> .
devil, <i>şêfân</i> , pl. <i>şayâfîn</i> .	drink, <i>mašrûb</i> , pl. -ât; <i>şurb</i> .
dew, <i>nâdâ</i> .	drink, <i>şîrib</i> , <i>a</i> .
die, <i>mât</i> , <i>û</i> ; (of = min.)	drive, <i>râh</i> , <i>û</i> (<i>bilwabûr</i> , <i>bil'ara-</i> <i>bîye</i>).
difficult, <i>şa'b</i> , pl. <i>şî'âb</i> ; this is difficult for me, <i>di sha'b 'aléyâ</i> .	driver, <i>'arbâgî</i> , pl. -îye.
dig, <i>hâfar</i> , <i>u</i> .	dromedary, <i>hagîn</i> , pl. <i>hûgun</i> .
direction, <i>naħîye</i> , pl. <i>nawâħî</i> .	drop, <i>nûqta</i> , pl. <i>nûqat</i> .
director, <i>nâzir</i> .	drunk (intoxicated), <i>sakrân</i> , pl. <i>sakâra</i> .
dirt, <i>wâsah</i> ; <i>wahl</i> .	dry, <i>nâšif</i> , pl. -în.
dirty, <i>wîsiħ</i> , pl. <i>wîshîn</i> .	dry (intrans.), <i>nîšif</i> , <i>a</i> .
discontented, <i>muš râdî</i> ; <i>muš</i> <i>mabsût</i> .	dry (trans.), <i>nâssif</i> , <i>yin</i> .
discover, <i>kâšaf</i> , <i>i</i> .	duck, <i>bâṭte</i> ; collectively, <i>batṭ</i> .
disgraceful, <i>fâhiš</i> .	duration, <i>mâdde</i> .
disgusting, <i>qarfân</i> .	dust, <i>turâb</i> .
dish, <i>saħn</i> , pl. <i>suħâن</i> .	
disorder, <i>laħbâṭa</i> .	

duty, *wágib*, *wágbe*, pl. -át.
dwell, *sákan*, *u*.
dwelling, *máñzil*, pl. *manázil*.

E.

each, *kullé wáhid*.
ear, *widn*, pl. *ödán* or *iudán*.
early, *bádrí*.
earth, *'ard*.
earthquake, *zälzâle*, pl. *zalázil*.
east, *elmášriq*.
east wind, *háwâ řárqî*.
eastern, *šárqî*.
easy, *sahl*, pl. *suhâl*; *háiyin*.
eat, *akal*, *yâkul*.
edge, *táraf*, pl. *aṭráf*.
egg, *béda*, pl. *bédat*; collectively,
 béd.
Egypt, *maṣr*; *elmaṣr*.
Egyptian, *máṣrî*.
either . . . or, *yâ . . . yâ*.
elbow, *ku'*, pl. *ki'ân*.
elegant, *zarîf*, pl. *zúrafa*.
elephant, *fil*, pl. *afyâl*.
emerald, *zumúrrud*.
emperor, *imberâtûr*.
employment, *šugl*, pl. *ašgâl*.
empty, *fâdî*, pl. -iyîn.
end, *nihâye*.
endure (bear), *ihtâmmal*, *yiht*.
endure (last), *istaqâm*, *yastaqîm*.
enemy, *'ádû*, pl. *ðdâ*.
England, *bilâd el'ingelîz*.
English, *ingelîzî*.
enough, *bi-kifâye*; *bess*.
enter, *dáhal*, *u*.

entertainment, *mubásṭa*.
entirely, *hâlis*.
entrance (coming in), *madhûl*,
 pl. -át.
entrance (way in), *duhûl*.
envelope, *zarf*, pl. *zurûf*.
envelope, *laff*, *i*.
errand, *mišwâr*, pl. *mâšâwîr*.
error, *gâlta*, pl. *gâlatât*.
eunuch, *ága*, pl. *agâwât*.
Europe, *'ûrâbbâ*.
European, *'ûrubbâwî*; *fréngî*.
even, *hâtta*.
evening, *mísâ*; *'ešâ*.
events, at all, *'ala kullî hâl*.
every, *kull* (unchangeable).
everywhere, *fî kullî máṭrah*.
examination, *imtiḥân*, pl. -át.
examine, *imtâhan*, *yimtîḥin*.
example, *másal*, pl. *amsâl*.
e.g., *másalan*.
excellent, *'azîm*, pl. *'uzâm*.
except, *gér*; *illâ*.
excuse oneself, *iṭâzar*, *yîṭizir*
 (min.).
exist, *kâن*, *â*.
existence, *wugûd*.
expense, at his, *'ala kîsôh*.
experience, *tagrîbe*, pl. *tagârib*.
explanation, *tafsîr*.
expression, *'ebâra*.
extend, *madd*, *i*.
extinguish, *tâfâ*, *yîtfî*.
eye, *'én*, pl. *'iyâن*, *á'yûn*.
eye-brow, *hâgîb*, pl. *hawâgîb*.
eye-glass, *nâddâra*, pl. -át.

eye-lash, *remš*, pl. *rēmūš*.
eye-lid, *gīsn*, pl. *gufūn*.

F.

fable, *ḥikāya*, pl. -āt.
face, *wiṣṣ*, pl. *wušūš*.
faith, *'imān*.
faithful, *mū'min*, pl. -īn.
fall, *wiqi*, *yúqa*.
false, *mēzāuwār*.
falsify, *zāuwār*, *yiz*.
fame, *fahṛ*.
fan, *märwāha*, pl. *märāwiḥ*.
far, *béid*, pl. *bū'ada*.
farewell, *widā'*
fast, *sām*, *ū*.
fast-month, *ramaḍān*.
fat (adj.), *mūdhin*; *semīn*.
fate, *qísma*.
father, *'ab* (in construction, *'abū*).
fault, *gálaṭ*.
favour, *ma'rūf*; do me the
favour, *i'millī ma'rūf*.
fear, *ḥōf*.
feather, *rīše*.
February, *febrā'ir* (*ṣubāṭ*).
feed, *wákkil*, *yiw*; *'allak*, *yi*.
feel, *ḥass*, *i*.
festival, *'id*, pl. *āyād*.
fetch, *gāb*, *ī*.
fever, *húmma*.
few, a, *kám* (with sing.).
fez, *ṭarbūš*, pl. *ṭarābiš*.
fig, *tíne*; collectively, *tín*.
fig-tree, *ṣágart tín*.

figure, *ṣúra*, pl. *ṣúwar*.
fill, *málā*, *yímlā*.
finally, *nihā'itoh*.
find, *wágad*, *yúgid*.
fine, *rafi* (*rūfáiyā*).
finger, *ṣobā'*, pl. *ṣawābi'*.
finish, *ḥállaṣ*, *yib*.
finished, *mistíwī*.
finished, become, *istáwā*, *yist*.
fire, *nār*, pl. *nīrān*.
fire-wood, *ḥáṭab*.
firm (adj.), *ṣādīd*, pl. *ṣidād*.
firstly, *qáblan*; *auwálan*.
fish, *sámakā*; collectively, *sámak*.
fish, *ṣáiyad*, *yis*.
fit (of clothes, &c.), *gā*, *yígī 'ala*.
flame, *liháb*.
flat, *mēṣáṭṭah*.
flea, *barḡút*, pl. *barōḡít*.
flee, *hárab*, *a*.
flight (of the Prophet), *hígra*.
floor, *arḍīye*.
flower, *záhre*, pl. *zuhúr* (*azhár*).
fly, *dibbáne*; collectively, *dibbán*.
fly, *ṭār*, *i*.
foal, *muhr*, pl. *amhár*.
foam, *rágwa*.
fog, *ṣābúra*.
fold, *ṭáwā*, *yíṭwī*.
fool, *magnún*, pl. *mägānún*.
foot, *rigl*, pl. *árgul*.
foot (of a mountain), *safh*.
foot-path, *ṭarīq*, pl. *ṭúraq*.
foot-stool, *kúrsī*, pl. *kärásī*.
for, *lī*; *min* *šán*; *'ala* *šán*;
lē'inn.

forbid, *mána'*, *a.*
 forbidden, *mamnú'*; *ḥarám*.
 fore (adj.), *áuwal*.
 fore-arm, *dirá'*, pl. *ádrú'*.
 forehead, *gebín*, pl. *agbán*.
 foreign, *garíb*, pl. *gúraba*; *bar-*
ráni.
 forenoon, *qabl eddúhr*.
 forget, *nísi*, *a.*
 fork, *šóka*, pl. *šúwak*.
 forward, *yálla*; *yalláh*.
 France, *fránsá*.
 Frank (European), *ifrángi*.
 fraud, *ḥidá'*; *giśš*.
 free, *ḥorr*, pl. *'ahrár*.
 free, set, *sáiyib*, *yis*.
 French, *féransáwí*.
 fresh, *tári*; *táze*.
 Friday, *yóm eggúm'a*.
 friend, *ḥabíb*, pl. *ahbáb*; *ṣáhib*,
 pl. *asháhab*.
 friend (sem.), *ṣáḥbe*, pl. *-át*.
 friendship, *mahábbe*; *ṣúḥbe*.
 frog, *dúfda'*, pl. *dafádi'*.
 from, *min*; *min and*; *'an*.
 fruit, *farwákih*.
 full, *malyán*.
 funeral, *ganáze*.
 furniture, *móbílýa*; *farš*.
 future, *mustáqbal*.

G.

gain, *kísib*, *i.*
 gallop, *ramh*.
 game (play), *lä'b*, pl. *al'áb*.

garden, *genéne*, pl. *gená'in*;
bostán, pl. *basátín*.
 gardener, *gená'iní*, pl. *-íye*.
 gate, *bauwábe*, pl. *-át*; *báb*, pl.
bibán.
 gather, *gáma'*, *a.*
 gay (colour), *méláuwín*.
 gazelle, *ǵazál*, pl. *ǵizlán*.
 general (adj.), *'umámní*.
 generally, *'umáman*; *ǵáliban*.
 genuine, *haqíqí*, pl. *-iyín*.
 geography, *gugráfýa*.
 German, *almáni*; *bérusiáni*.
 get up, *qám*, *yeqúm*.
 gift, *'atíye*, pl. *'atáyā*.
 giraffe, *zuráfe*.
 girdle, *ḥizám*, pl. *-át*.
 girl, *ṣabíye*, pl. *ṣabáyā*; *biní*, pl.
banát.
 give, *á'tá*, *yí'lí*; *áda*, *yídí*.
 glass (material), *zugdg*; (vessel),
kubbáye, pl. *-át*.
 go, *ráh*, *ü*; *míši*, *yímší*.
 go (on foot), *ráh máši*.
 go asleep, *nám*, *ð*.
 go away, *!lí*, *a*; *ráuwaḥ*.
 go out, *tlí*, *a*; *ḥárag*, *u*.
 God, *alláh*. Please God, *in-ṣa-*
alláh. Praise God, *elḥámu*
lilláh.
 gold, *dáhab*.
 good, *táiyib*, pl. *-ín*; *málíh*, pl.
muláh.
 goodness, *fadl*, pl. *afḍál*.
 goose, *wízze*; collectively, *wizz*.
 government, *ḥukáme*, pl. *-át*.

gown (man's), *qufīān*, pl. *qafātīn* ;
gallabīye.
 gracious, *karīm*.
 gradually, *bīšwēš*.
 grain, *qamh*.
 granddaughter, *bint el'ibn*; *bint elbint*.
 grandfather, *gedd*, pl. *agdād*.
 grandmother, *gēdde*, pl. -āt.
 grandson, *'ibn el'ibn*; *'ibn elbint*.
 grass, *hašīš*.
 grave (subs.), *tūrbe*, pl. *tūrab*.
 gray (ash-coloured), *ramādī*.
 Greek, *rūmī*.
 green, *áḥḍar*, fem. *hádra*, pl.
ḥuḍr.
 greet, *sállim*, *yis*.
 greeting, *salám*, pl. -āt.
 grind, *táḥan*, *a*.
 grow (plants), *nábat*, *u*; (men
 and animals), *kíbir*, *i*.
 guest, *déf*, pl. *dīyúf*.
 gun, *bunduqīyē*, pl. -āt.

H.

hail, *bárad*.
 hair, *ṣa'r*; one hair, *ṣá're*, pl.
ṣu'ur.
 half, *nusṣ*.
 half-moon, *hilál*.
 ham, *gambún* (cf. French *jambon*).
 hand, *íd*, pl. *ayádī*.
 handwriting, *ḥatt*, pl. *ḥutūt*.
 hang, *'allaq*, *yí'*.
 happen, *gárā*, *yígrī*.
 harbour, *mína*, pl. *míyen* or *minát*.

hare, *árnäb*, pl. *aránib*.
 harem, *harím*.
 harvest (crop), *ḥáṣad*.
 harvest (season), *máusim*.
 hashish, *hašīš*.
 hashish-smoker, *haššāš*, pl. -ín.
 haste, 'agel.
 hat, *burnéṭa*, pl. *barānít*.
 hatchet, *bálṭa*, pl. *bulāt*.
 have (possess) = *līye*, *lak*, *loh*, &c.
 have (upon one) = *'ándī*, *'ándak*,
 &c.
 head, *rás*, pl. *ru'ús*.
 heal (intrans.), *ṭāb*, *i*; (trans.),
ṣáfā, *yíṣfī*.
 healing, *ṣífā*.
 health, *síhhe*; *'áfiye*.
 healthy, *sálim*, pl. -ín.
 hear, *sími'*, *a*.
 heart, *qalb*, pl. *qulub*.
 heart, by, *'ala 'lgá'd'ib*.
 heat, *harr*.
 heaven, *sámā*, pl. *samāwát*.
 heavy, *taqīl*, pl. *tuqál*.
 heel, *ka'b*, pl. *ku'ub*.
 hell, *gehánnam*.
 hemp (prepared for smoking),
hašīš.
 hen, *fárha*, pl. *fírāḥ*.
 herbs, *hašīš*.
 here, *héne*.
 hesitate, *itwáqqaf*, *yil*.
 hide, *istahábba*, *yist*; *háfa*, *yíḥfī*.
 hideous, *ṣáni'*, pl. *ṣúna'a*.
 high, *'álī*, pl. -*iyín*.
 hill, *täll*, pl. *tilál*.

hire, <i>kíra</i> ; <i>úgra</i> .	idle, <i>kaslán</i> , pl. <i>kasálā</i> ; <i>tánbäl</i> .
hire, <i>istá'gar</i> , <i>yist.</i> ; <i>kárā</i> , <i>yíkrī</i> .	if, <i>íza</i> ; <i>lau</i> ; <i>in</i> .
history, <i>táríh</i> .	ill, <i>'aiyán</i> , pl. <i>-ín</i> ; <i>märíd</i> , pl. <i>márđā</i> .
hit, <i>dárab</i> , <i>a</i> .	illness, <i>'áiya</i> ; <i>máraqd</i> .
hither, <i>lihéne</i> .	imagine, <i>işáuzwar</i> , <i>yíss</i> .
hoarse, <i>mabhúh</i> .	immediately, <i>dílkáqt</i> .
hold, <i>mísik</i> , <i>i</i> .	impossible, <i>muḥál</i> ; <i>muš múnkin</i> .
home, <i>wáṭan</i> , pl. <i>awtán</i> .	improbable, <i>béid</i> .
honest, <i>amín</i> , pl. <i>umána</i> .	improbable, consider, <i>istáb'id</i> .
honey, <i>'asal</i> .	in, <i>fí</i> .
honour, <i>šáraf</i> .	incredulity, <i>kufr</i> .
horn, <i>qarn</i> , pl. <i>qurún</i> .	India, <i>bilád elhind</i> .
horse, <i>ħusán</i> , pl. <i>aħsíne</i> or <i>ħél</i> ; mare, <i>fáras</i> , pl. <i>afrás</i> .	Indian, <i>híndi</i> ; collectively, <i>hind</i> .
hospital, <i>'isbitáliya</i> .	indigestion, <i>túħme</i> .
host, <i>sáħib</i> <i>elbét</i> .	inform, <i>áħbar</i> , <i>yíħbir</i> .
hot, <i>suħn</i> .	in front of, <i>quddám</i> .
hotel, <i>lukánda</i> , pl. <i>-áṭ</i> .	inhabit, <i>sákan</i> , <i>u</i> .
hour, <i>sá'a</i> , pl. <i>-áṭ</i> .	inhabitant, <i>sákin</i> , pl. <i>sukkán</i> .
house, <i>béṭ</i> , pl. <i>biyút</i> .	ink, <i>ħebr</i> .
how? <i>ezáy?</i>	in particular, <i>'ala</i> <i>'lħuṣūs</i> .
however, <i>lákīn</i> ; <i>'ammā</i> ; <i>ma'a</i> <i>zálīk</i> .	inquire after, <i>istáħbar</i> , <i>yist</i> . <i>'an</i> .
human, <i>insáni</i> .	inscription, <i>kitábe</i> , pl. <i>-áṭ</i> .
hunger, <i>gú'</i> .	insects, <i>ħašaráṭ</i> .
hungry, <i>gí'án</i> (<i>gu'án</i>), pl. <i>-ín</i> .	inside, <i>gúwa</i> ; <i>dáħil</i> .
hungry, be, <i>gá'</i> , <i>ú'</i> .	insolent, be, <i>iħħáwil</i> , <i>yíħħi</i> . (to == <i>'ala</i>).
hunt, <i>iṣṭád</i> , <i>yíṣ</i> .	instant, <i>lāħza</i> .
hurry, <i>istá'gil</i> , <i>yist</i> .	instead of, <i>bidál</i> .
hurt, <i>wága'</i> , <i>yúga'</i> .	instruction, <i>ta'lím</i> , pl. <i>-áṭ</i> .
hut, <i>ħusṣ</i> , pl. <i>aħsás</i> .	intellect, <i>'aql</i> .
I.	
ice, <i>gelíd</i> ; <i>tälg</i> .	intention, <i>níye</i> , pl. <i>níyát</i> .
ichneumon, <i>nims</i> , pl. <i>numús</i> .	interest (advantage), <i>naf'</i> .
idea, <i>fíkr</i> , pl. <i>afkar</i> .	interpreter, <i>targumán</i> , pl. <i>tarā-</i> <i>gimín</i> .
	in vain, <i>balaš</i> .

invent, *iḥtāra*, *yiḥtāri*.

iron, *ḥadīd*.

irresolute, be, *itwāqqaf*, *yit*.

irrigate, *sáqa*, *yísqī*.

Islamism, *islám*.

island, *gázíra*, pl. *gözər'ir*.

Italian, *iṭalyáni*, pl. *-in*.

Italy, *iṭálīya*.

ivory, *sinn elfil*.

J.

jacket, *zaketta*; (waistcoat), *ṣu-déri*; (ladies), *antári*.

January, *yaná'ir* (*kánún ettáni*).

Jerusalem, *elquds*.

Jew, Jewish, *yahúdī*.

Joseph, *yúsef*.

journey, *sáfar*, pl. *asfár*; *mášy*.

judge, *qáḍī*, pl. *quḍáh*.

judgement, *ḥukm*, pl. *aḥkám*.

jug, *ibríq* (*abríq*), pl. *abáriq*.

July, *yúliyo* (*tämmúz*).

jump, *naṭṭ*, *u*.

June, *yúnio* (*ḥazírán*).

justice, *'adl*, *inṣáf*.

K.

keep, *hásaz*, *a*.

keep one's promise, *wáfa*, *yúfi*.

kettle, *ḥállá*, pl. *ḥálāl*.

key, *muftáḥ*, pl. *mafátiḥ*.

kill, *máuwat*, *yim*.

king, *málik*, pl. *mulák*.

kiss, *búsa*; collectively, *bús*.

kiss, *bás*, *ū*.

kitchen, *máṭbah*, pl. *maṭábiḥ*.

knee, *rúkbe*, pl. *rúkab*.

knife, *sikkíne*, pl. *sekákín*.

knock, *daqq*, *u*; *ḥábāṭ*, *a*.

know, *'irif*, *a*.

knowledge, *'ilm*; *ma'rífä*, pl. *ma'árif*.

known, *ma'lúm*.

Koran, *elqorán*.

L.

ladder, *séllim*, pl. *selálím*.

lady, *sitt*, pl. *-át*.

lake, *beḥéra*, pl. *-át*; *bírka*, pl. *birák*.

lamb, *ḥáruf*, pl. *ḥawārif*.

lame, *a'rag*; *mekássah*.

lamp, *lámba*.

land, *arḍ*.

land (disembark), *ṭíli*, *a* 'albárr.

landlord, *lokandágī*, pl. *-íye*; *ṣahib elbét*.

lane, *ḥáre*, pl. *-át*.

language, *lisán*, pl. *alsíne*; *lúga*.

large, *kebír*, pl. *kubár*.

last, *áhir*; the last time, *áhir márra*.

last year, *'amenáuwal*.

late, *wáhri*.

lately, *'an qarib*.

later, *ba'dén*.

laugh, *díhik*, *i* (at = *'ala*).

law, *qānún*, pl. *qawānín*.

law-suit, *dá'wa*, pl. *dá'awí*.

laziness, *kásal*; *tämbåla*.

lazy, *kaslán*, pl. *kasláū*; *tänbäl*.

lead (metal), *ruṣás*.

leaf, *wáraqa*, pl. *'auráq*.
 lean, *náhif*, pl. *náhafa*.
 learn, *iṭ'állam*, *yit'*.
 learned-man, *'álím*, pl. *'úlama*.
 leather, *gild*, pl. *gulúd*.
 leave, take leave of, *wáddá*, *yíw*.
 left (hand), *šimál*.
 lemon, *tímún*.
 lend, *ágraḍ*, *yígrid*.
 length, *fúl*.
 lesson, *därs*, pl. *durüs*.
 letter, *kítáb*, pl. *kútub*; *gawáb*,
 pl. *gawábát*.
 letter (of the alphabet), *ḥarf*,
 pl. *ḥurúf*.
 library, *kutubháne*.
 lie (tell lies), *kídib*, *i*; *káddab*.
 lie (rest), *rágad*, *u*; omitted in
 the case of things: e. g. the
 book lies on the table, *elkitáb*
 '*ala ṫtarabéze*.
 life, *'omr*; *háyá* (*hayáṭ*).
 lift, *ráfa*, *a*.
 light (subs.), *nár*, pl. *anwár*.
 light (adj.), *hafíf*, pl. *hifáf*.
 light (vb.), *wálla*, *yíw*.
 lightning, *barq*, pl. *burúq*.
 like, *zay*.
 lime, *gír*.
 line, *hatt*, pl. *ḥuṭūṭ*.
 linen, *kittán*.
 lion, *ásad*, pl. *usúd*; *sab'a*, pl.
 subú'a.
 lip, *ṣíffe*, pl. *ṣafá'if*.
 little, *qalíl* (*qáláiyil*).
 little, a, *ṣúrwiye*.

live, *'ás*, *i*.
 living, *ahi*, pl. *'áhyā*.
 lizard, *dabb*, pl. *di'báb*.
 load, *hámmil*, *yih*.
 loaf (bread), *ragíf*, pl. *argífe*.
 loathing, *qáraf*.
 lobster, *abú galámbo*.
 lock, *kálún*, pl. *kawálín*.
 lock, *sakk*, *u*.
 locust, *garáde*; collectively,
 garád.
 long, *tawíl*, pl. *tuwád*.
 long ago, *min zamán*.
 look, *šáf*, *ü*; *baṣṣ*, *u*; *názar*, *u*.
 loosen, *fakk*, *u*; *ḥall*, *i*.
 lord, *rabb*. Our Lord, *rabbúná*.
 lose, *dáiya*, *yid*.
 loudly, *bil'dli*.
 love, *maḥábbe*.
 love, *ḥabb*, *i*.
 loved, in love, *'ásiq*, pl. -ín
 (*'usšáq*); *maḥbúb*.
 lover, *ḥabib*.
 lower than, *taḥt 'an*.
 luggage, *'afṣ*.
 lunatic asylum, *máristán*, pl. -át.
 lungs, *físsá*.

M.

machine, *mákina*, pl. -át.
 magazine, *máhzän*, pl. *maházin*.
 Mahometan (subs.), *músłim*, pl.
 -ín.
 Mahometan (adj.), *islámī*.
 maid, *ḥaddáme*, pl. -át.
 maiden, *bint*, pl. *banát*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| mainland, <i>barr</i> . | melon, <i>baʃʃihe</i> ; <i>šammáme</i> . |
| maize, <i>dúrra</i> . | merchant, <i>tágir</i> , pl. <i>tuggár</i> . |
| make, <i>fá' al</i> , <i>a</i> ; <i>'imil</i> , <i>i</i> . | merit, <i>istaħáqq</i> , <i>yist</i> . |
| man, <i>rágil</i> , pl. <i>rigál</i> . | metal, <i>má'dan</i> , pl. <i>ma'ādin</i> . |
| manager, <i>názir</i> . | meter (mètre), <i>metr</i> , pl. <i>amtár</i> . |
| mankind, <i>insán</i> , pl. <i>nás</i> . | midday, <i>duhr</i> . |
| map, <i>hárṭa</i> . | midday-meal, <i>gádā</i> , <i>gádwe</i> . |
| March (month), <i>mars</i> (<i>adáṛ</i>). | middle, <i>wasṭ</i> . |
| market, <i>súq</i> , pl. <i>aswáq</i> ; <i>bazár</i> , | middle, in the, <i>fí wasṭ</i> . |
| pl. -áṭ. | midnight, <i>nusṣ ellél</i> . |
| Marocco, <i>marákiš</i> . | milk, <i>lában</i> ; <i>halib</i> . |
| marriage, <i>gawáz</i> . | mill, <i>ṭáħúne</i> , pl. <i>ṭawáħín</i> . |
| married, <i>mitgáuwiz</i> . | miller, <i>ṭahhán</i> , pl. -ín. |
| marry, <i>itgáuwiz</i> , <i>yitg</i> . | minaret, <i>mádne</i> , pl. <i>ma'ādin</i> . |
| Mary, <i>máryam</i> . | mind, <i>háfir</i> . Nevermind, <i>má'aléš</i> . |
| mast, <i>ṣári</i> , pl. <i>ṣawári</i> . | Mind! <i>hásib</i> ! |
| master, <i>síd</i> , pl. <i>isýád</i> ; -workman, | minute, <i>daqíqa</i> , pl. <i>daqá'iq</i> . |
| <i>ústa</i> , pl. <i>ustawát</i> . | mirror, <i>mir'áye</i> , pl. <i>maráyá</i> . |
| master (of a house), <i>ṣáhib elbét</i> . | miserable, <i>maskín</i> , pl. <i>masákín</i> . |
| mat, <i>hašíre</i> , pl. <i>huṣr</i> . | misfortune, <i>mušíbe</i> , pl. <i>maşdib</i> . |
| mat-weaver, <i>húsari</i> . | mistake, <i>gálta</i> , pl. <i>galaṭát</i> . |
| matches, <i>kibrít</i> . | mister, <i>ṣáhib</i> , pl. <i>asháb</i> . Sir! |
| matter, it does not, <i>má'aléš</i> . | (to Europeans), <i>yá' hawága</i> ; |
| May (month), <i>máyo</i> (<i>iyár</i>). | (to natives), <i>yá' sídi</i> . |
| meadow, <i>marg</i> , pl. <i>murúg</i> . | mix, <i>hálat</i> , <i>u</i> . |
| meal, <i>akl</i> , pl. <i>mákülát</i> ; <i>ákle</i> , pl. | mockery, <i>mashára</i> . |
| <i>akalát</i> . | modesty, <i>háyá</i> . |
| mean (signify), <i>'ana</i> , <i>ya'ní</i> . | moisture, <i>ruṭúbe</i> . |
| means, it, <i>ya'ní</i> ; <i>má'náh</i> . | moment, <i>láħze</i> . |
| meat, <i>laħm</i> , pl. <i>luħúm</i> . | Monday, <i>yóm el'etnén</i> . |
| Mecca, <i>mekka</i> . | money, <i>fulús</i> . |
| medicine, <i>dáwā</i> , pl. <i>adwíye</i> . | monkey, <i>qird</i> , pl. <i>qurúd</i> . |
| Medina, <i>medíná</i> . | month, <i>šahr</i> , pl. <i>šuhúr</i> (<i>ušhúr</i>). |
| Mediterranean Sea, <i>elbah̄r el'áb-</i> | monthly-pay, <i>máhiya</i> . |
| <i>yad</i> . | moon, <i>qámar</i> . |
| meet, <i>qábil</i> , <i>yiqábil</i> . | more, <i>áktar</i> ; <i>ziyáde</i> ; <i>kámán</i> . |

morning, *ṣubḥ*; *ṣabāḥ*.
mosque, *gámi*, pl. *gawámi*; *másgid*, pl. *maságid*; *záwíye*, pl. *zawáyā*.
mosquito, *námúse*, pl. -át.
most, at the, *bil áktar*.
mostly, *bil áglab*.
mother, *'umm*, pl. *'ummaháṭ*.
mountain, *gábäl*, pl. *gibál*.
mouse, *fára*, pl. *fírán*.
moustache, *šawárib*; *šänäb*.
mouth, *ḥának*, pl. *aḥníke*; *fílm*.
much, *ketír*.
mule, *bágla*, pl. *iḥgáł*.
murder, *qatl*.
murder, *qátal*, *u.*
murderer, *qátil*, pl. *quttál*.
music, *mazíka*.
must (auxiliary verb) = *lázim*.

N.

nail (*clou*), *musmár*, pl. *mäsämír*.
nail (*ongle*), *dufr*, pl. *ḍawāfir*.
nail (verb), *másmar*, *yím*.
naked, *'aryán*, pl. *'aráyā*.
name, *'ism*, pl. *äsámi*.
namely, *yá' ní*.
napkin, *fúta*, pl. *fúwat*.
nargileh (water-pipe), *nargíle* (*šíṣa*).
narrow, *dáiyiq*.
native, *ibn elbáläd*; *ahl elbáläd*.
native (adj.), *bálädí*.
nature, *ṭabi'a*.
near, *qaríb*, pl. *aqríba* (to = *min*).

necessary, *lázim*, pl. -ín.
neck, *rágabe*, pl. *riqáb*.
need, *iḥtiyáǵ*, pl. -át.
need, *'áz*, *ye'úz*.
negro, *íswid*, pl. *sūdán*.
neighbour, *gár*, pl. *gíráñ*.
neither . . . nor, *lá'* . . . *wéla'*.
nephew, *'ibn* (pl. *báni*) *el áh*; *ibn el úht*.
net (fishing-), *šábaká*, pl. -át.
new, *gedíd*, pl. *gudád*.
new-moon, *hilál*.
newspaper, *gurnál*, pl. -át (or *garáñil*).
niece, *bint* (pl. *bandí*) *el áh*; *bint el úht*.
nigger, *íswid*, pl. *súd* or *súdán*.
night, *lél*, *léle*, pl. *liyál*.
nightingale, *búlbul*, pl. *balábil*.
Nile, *baḥr enníl*; White Nile, *baḥr el ábyad*; Blue Nile, *baḥr el ázraq*.
no, *lá'*.
noise, *kärkäbe*.
none, *má* -ṣ. I have no money, *má'ándiṣ fulús*.
north, *ṣimál*.
northern, *ṣimálí*.
nose, *minhár*, pl. *manähír*; *anf*.
not, *má*; *lá'*.
nothing, *má* -ṣe.
November, *nofémber* (*tiṣrín ettáni*).
now, *dilwáqt*. From now on, *dilwáqte werá'iḥ*.
Nubia, *bilád elbarábra*.

Nubian, *barbáři*, pl. *barábra*.
number, *'ádad*, pl. *a'dád*; *nímra*.

O.

oak, *šágaret elballút*.
oar, *muqddáf*, pl. *maqādíf*.
oasis, *wáha*, pl. -*át*.
oath, *yemín*, pl. *aymán*.
obey, *táwi*, *yíl*.
obligation, *mamnúníya*.
occupy oneself, *ištágál*, *yištígíl*.
October, *október* (*tišrín el'áuwal*).
office, *máktab*, pl. *mákátiß*;
diwán.
official, *ma'már*, pl. -*ín*.
often, *ketír*.
oh ! *yá!*
oil, *zéit*.
old (things), *qadím*, pl. *qudm* ;
(persons), *kebír*.
old man, *'agúz*; *ihtiyár*, pl. -*íye*.
old woman, *'agúza*, pl. *'agá'iz*.
olive, *zétlúne*; collectively, *zétlún*.
on account of, *bísábab*.
one, *wáhid*.
one-eyed, *á'war*, fem. *'áurá*, pl.
 '-*ür*.
onion, *başále*; collectively, *báṣal*.
only, *bess*.
open (adj.), *maftúh*.
open, *fátaḥ*, *a*,
opinion, *rá'i*; *fíkr*.
opposite, *quṣṣád*.
or, *wálla*; *au*.
order, *'amar*, *yú'mur*; *wássá*,
 yiwásṣí.

Orient, *elmášriq*.
Oriental, *šárqi*.
origin, *asl*, pl. *uṣúl*.
ostrich, *na'áme*; collectively,
 na'ám.
other, *áħar*, fem. *áħra*, pl. *áħar* ;
 gér; *tánī*, fem. *tánya*.
ought, expressed by, *lázim*.
out, *bárrā*.
outer, *barráni*.
outside, *bárrā*; *hárig*.
over, *'ala*; *fóq*; the upper,
 elfóqáni.
overcome, *gílib*, *i*.
overseer, *názir*, pl. *nuzzár*.
ox, *tór*, pl. *tírán*.

P.

pack up, *házam*, *i*.
packet, *rúzma*, pl. *rúzam*.
pain, *álam*, pl. *álám*; *waga'*.
paint, *búya*.
paint (artist), *sáuvar*, *yis*. ;
 (house), *dárab búya fí*.
painter (artist), *múṣauweráti*, pl.
 -*íye*.
pair, *góze*, pl. *agwáz*.
palace, *qaṣr*, pl. *quṣúr*; *seráye*,
 pl. -*át* or *seráyā*.
palm-tree, *náhle*; collectively,
 nahl.
paper, *wáraq*; a sheet of paper,
 wárage, pl. *auráq*.
para (coin), *fáḍḍa* (no plural).
paralytic, *maflúg*.
pardon, *sámiḥ*, *yis*.

parents, <i>wālidēn</i> .	place, <i>máṭrah</i> , pl. <i>maṭrīḥ</i> ; <i>maḥáll</i> , pl. -āt.
part, <i>qism</i> , pl. <i>aqsám</i> .	place, <i>haṭṭ</i> , o.
Pasha, <i>bāšā</i> , pl. <i>bāšawāt</i> .	plain, be, <i>bán</i> , a ; <i>záhar</i> , a.
pass by, <i>fāt</i> , i.	plant, <i>nabāt</i> , pl. -āt.
pass the night, <i>bāt</i> , i.	plate, <i>ṣah̄n</i> , pl. <i>ṣuhún</i> ; <i>tábaq</i> , pl. 'atbāq.
past, <i>mádī</i> .	please, á'gab, <i>yé'gib</i> .
pastry, <i>faṭir</i> .	please! <i>ṭmilma'rūf</i> ; <i>minfádlak</i> .
patience, <i>ṣabr</i> .	pleasant, <i>laṭīf</i> , pl. <i>luṭāf</i> .
pay, 'úgra, pl. 'úgar.	pleased, <i>mabsūt</i> .
pay, <i>dáfa'</i> , a.	pleasure, <i>imbisāt</i> .
pear, <i>kumétra</i> .	plum, <i>barqúqa</i> .
pearl, <i>lúlū</i> , pl. <i>lúli</i> ; <i>durr</i> , pl. -āt.	plump, <i>semín</i> .
peas, <i>bisélla</i> .	pocket, <i>gēb</i> , pl. <i>giyūb</i> .
peasant, <i>felláh</i> , pl. -ín.	pocket-handkerchief, <i>mendīl</i> , pl. <i>mänādīl</i> .
pen, <i>rīset kitábé</i> ; <i>qálam</i> .	pocket-knife, <i>máṭwa</i> , pl. <i>maṭrāwī</i> .
pencil, <i>qálam</i> (pl. <i>aqlám</i>) <i>ruṣāṣ</i> .	poem, <i>ṣí'r</i> , pl. <i>as'ár</i> .
people, <i>nás</i> ; <i>bánī ādam</i> ; (na- tion), <i>šá'b</i> , pl. <i>šu'ub</i> .	poet, <i>ṣá'ir</i> , pl. <i>šú'arā</i> .
pepper, <i>fílfíl</i> .	poetry, <i>ṣí'r</i> .
perhaps, <i>bālkī</i> ; <i>rúbbamā</i> ; <i>yím- kin</i> .	pointed, <i>müráuwas</i> .
permission, 'izn ; 'agázä.	poison, <i>simm</i> .
Persia, <i>bilád elágam</i> .	police, <i>bulís</i> .
Persian, 'ágamī.	politics, <i>siyáse</i> .
person, <i>ṣah̄s</i> , pl. <i>aṣḥāṣ</i> .	pond, <i>bírke</i> , pl. <i>bírak</i> .
petroleum, <i>gáz</i> (<i>gáz</i>).	poor, <i>faqír</i> , pl. <i>fúqarā</i> .
philosopher, <i>fēlasúf</i> , pl. <i>felásfa</i> .	port (harbour), <i>mína</i> .
piaster (2½d.), <i>qirš</i> , pl. <i>qurúš</i> .	porter, <i>ṣaiyāl</i> ; hall-porter, <i>bau- wáb</i> , pl. -ín.
picture, <i>ṣúra</i> , pl. <i>ṣúwar</i> .	possessor, <i>ṣáhib</i> , pl. <i>asḥáb</i> .
pig, <i>ḥanzír</i> , pl. <i>ḥanázír</i> .	possible, <i>múmkin</i> .
pigeon, <i>ḥamáme</i> .	possible, be, <i>āmkan</i> , <i>yímkín</i> .
pipe, 'úd, pl. 'idán ; (smoking), <i>biba</i> . See Nargileh.	possibility, <i>imkán</i> .
pitch, <i>zif</i> .	post, <i>búsṭa</i> ; <i>bóstā</i> .
pitcher, <i>zír</i> .	pot, <i>ṣályā</i> , pl. <i>ṣawádī</i> .
pity, <i>ḥánnin</i> , <i>yih</i> ('ala).	

potatoes, *baṭāṭis*.
 pour, *ṣabb*, *yēsūbb*.
 pour out, *kabb*, *u.*
 poverty, *faqr*.
 powerful, *qáwī*, pl. *aqwíye*.
 praise, *ḥamad*. Praise God!
elḥámdu lilláh.
 pray, *ṣállā*, *yiṣállī*.
 prayer, *dú'ā*, pl. *ad'íye*; *ṣaláti*.
 present (subs.), *hedíye*, pl. *hedáyā*.
 present (adj.), *ḥádir*, pl. -ín.
 pretty, *zárif*, pl. *zúrafa*; *kü-wáiyis*.
 prevent, *mána'*, *a* (from = 'an').
 price, *táman*, pl. *atmán*.
 pride, *kíbríyā*.
 prince, *brins*; *'ämír*, pl. *'umara*.
 print, *ṭába'*, *a*.
 prison, *ḥabsħáne*; *sign*.
 probably, *bé'in*; *gáliban*.
 proclamation, *i'lán*, pl. -át.
 profession, *sán'a*, pl. *ṣaná'i*.
 progress, *taqáddam*.
 project (subs.), *maṛrú'*.
 promise, *wá'ad*, *yú'id*.
 prophet, *nábbi*, pl. *anbiye*.
 prosperous, *sa'íd*, pl. *sú'ada*.
 proverb, *másal*, pl. *amsál*.
 Prussia, *bérūsyā*.
 Prussian, *bérūsiáni*; *bérūsiáwī*.
 pulse, *nabd*.
 punishment, *gázä*.
 pupil, *tälímiz*, pl. *tälámze*.
 pure, *ṣáfi*.
 purse, *kís*, pl. *äkyás*.
 put, *hatt*, *o*.

put on (clothes), *lóbis*, *i.*
 put out (extinguish), *ṭaffa*, *i.*
 put up with, *ṣábar*, *u.*
 pyramid, *háram*, pl. *ahrám*.

Q.
 quality, *ṣífe*, pl. *ṣifáṭ*.
 quantity, *miqdár*, pl. *maqádár*;
 (= much), *kútře*.
 quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), *rub'*.
 quarter (of a town), *ḥára*, pl. -át.
 quarters (dwelling), *mánzil*, pl.
 manázil.
 queen, *málikä*.
 question, *su'ál*, pl. *as'ile*.

R.
 rags, *kúhnä*.
 railway, *síkket* (pl. *sikak*) *elḥadíd*.
 rain, *náṭar* (*máṭar*), pl. *amṭár*.
 rain, *náṭar*, *u.*
 raise, *ráfa'*, *a*.
 raven, *ḡuráb*, pl. *aghríbe*.
 read, *qárā*, *yíqrā*.
 ready, *ḥádir*, pl. -ín.
 ready, be, *ḥállus*, *a*.
 ready, make, *ḥállaṣ*, *yih*.
 real, *haqíqī*, pl. *-iyín*.
 reason, 'aql.
 reasonable, 'aqil, pl. 'aqala.
 receipt, *waṣl*, pl. *wuṣṣul*.
 receive, *áhad*, *yáḥod*; *qábad*, *a*.
 recently, 'an qaríb.
 reception, *istiqbál*.
 reckon, *ḥásab*, *i*; *ḥisib*, *i*.
 recommend, *wáṣṣā*, *yirwáṣṣī*.

recover (from illness), <i>ṣíḥū</i> ,	ring, <i>ḥalaqa</i> , pl. <i>ḥulqán</i> ; (signet),
<i>yíṣḥā</i> .	<i>ḥáṭim</i> , pl. <i>ḥawáṭim</i> .
red, <i>áḥmar</i> , fem. <i>ḥámra</i> , pl. <i>humr</i> .	ring the bell, <i>dárab elgáras</i> .
reflect, <i>iftákar</i> , <i>yiflíkir</i> .	ripen, <i>istáwā</i> , <i>yistíwī</i> .
refuse, <i>ráfad</i> , <i>u</i> .	rise (sun-), <i>tulú'</i> (<i>eššáms</i>).
rein (bridle), <i>sér</i> , pl. <i>siyár</i> .	rise, <i>ṭílī</i> , <i>a</i> .
rejoice, <i>fíriḥ</i> , <i>a</i> ; <i>inbásat</i> , <i>yinbísit</i> .	river, <i>nahr</i> , pl. <i>anhár</i> ; <i>bahr</i> .
relate, <i>hákā</i> , <i>yíhkī</i> .	roast, <i>šáwā</i> , <i>yíšwī</i> .
relation, <i>qaríb</i> , pl. <i>qará'ib</i> .	roasted, <i>mášwī</i> .
remain, <i>fiḍil</i> , <i>a</i> .	rob, <i>náhab</i> , <i>a</i> .
remaining, <i>báqī</i> , pl. <i>-iyín</i> .	robber, <i>ḥarámī</i> , pl. <i>-íye</i> .
remember, <i>iftákar</i> , <i>yiflíkir</i> .	Rome, <i>róma</i> .
renew, <i>géddid</i> , <i>yig</i> .	roof (flat), <i>sáth</i> , pl. <i>sutúh</i> .
repair, <i>sállah</i> , <i>yíṣ</i> .	rope, <i>ḥäbl</i> , pl. <i>hibál</i> .
repeat <i>kárrar</i> , <i>yikárrir</i> .	rose, <i>wárde</i> ; collectively, <i>ward</i> .
report, <i>ḥábar</i> , pl. <i>albár</i> ; the report runs, <i>yuṣd</i> .	Rosetta, <i>rašíd</i> .
request, <i>rágā</i> .	rotten, <i>mé'affin</i> .
rest (remains), <i>baqíye</i> ; (ease, <i>ráḥa</i>)	rough, <i>ḥíṣin</i> .
rest, <i>irtáḥ</i> , <i>yirtáḥ</i> ; <i>istaráiyah</i> , <i>yist</i> .	round (adj.), <i>médáuwar</i> .
restrain, <i>mána'</i> , <i>a</i> (from = 'an).	round (prep.), <i>ḥawalén</i> .
retard, <i>áḥhar</i> , <i>yi'</i> .	rule (dominion), <i>ḥukm</i> ; <i>mulk</i> .
return (bring back), <i>rágga'</i> , <i>yir</i> .	rule (instrument), <i>mastára</i> , pl. <i>masáṭir</i> .
return (come back), <i>rígi'</i> , <i>a</i> .	ruler (sovereign), <i>mélik</i> ; <i>sultán</i> .
rib, <i>diṭ</i> , pl. <i>dułú'</i> .	run, <i>gárā</i> , <i>yígrī</i> .
rice, <i>ruzz</i> .	Russia, <i>bilád elmoskúf</i> .
rich, <i>gáni</i> , pl. <i>agníye</i> .	Russian, <i>moskúfi</i> ; collectively, <i>moskúf</i> .
ride, <i>ríki</i> , <i>a</i> .	
right, I am, <i>'ándī elhaqq</i> ; <i>elháqq fī 'ídī</i> .	S.
right (hand), <i>yemín</i> .	sabre, <i>séf</i> , pl. <i>siyúf</i> .
right, to the, <i>'alyemín</i> .	sack, <i>kís</i> , pl. <i>äkyáš</i> .
rind, <i>qiṣr</i> , pl. <i>quṣúr</i> .	sad, <i>maḥzún</i> .
	saddle, <i>sarg</i> , pl. <i>surúg</i> ; (donkey's), <i>barḍa'a</i> , pl. <i>barádi'</i> .
	saddle-animal, <i>rukúbe</i> , pl. <i>raká'ib</i> .

saddler, <i>surūgī</i> , pl. <i>īye</i> .	servant (female), <i>haddāme</i> , pl. <i>haddāmāt</i> .
safe, <i>emīn</i> , pl. <i>ūmanā</i> .	serve, <i>hádam</i> , <i>i</i> .
saffron, <i>za'farān</i> .	service, <i>hídme</i> , pl. <i>hídam</i> .
sailing-vessel, <i>márkib</i> (<i>marákib</i> ; <i>qilā'i</i>).	several, <i>kám</i> .
salad, <i>sála'a</i> .	sew, <i>háiyat</i> , <i>yih</i> .
salary, <i>'úgra</i> , pl. <i>'úgar</i> .	shade, <i>zill</i> .
sale, <i>bé</i> .	shame, <i>'éb</i> .
salt, <i>milh</i> .	shape, <i>šikl</i> , pl. <i>aškál</i> .
salute, <i>sállim</i> , <i>yis.</i> ('ala).	sharp, <i>hámi</i> .
sand, <i>raml</i> .	shawl, <i>šál</i> , pl. -át.
sandal, <i>na'l</i> , pl. <i>ná'al</i> .	sheep, <i>gánáme</i> ; collectively, <i>gánam</i> .
satiate, <i>šíbr</i> .	sheikh, <i>še'h</i> .
satiated, <i>šab'án</i> , pl. -ín.	sherbet, <i>šarbáti</i> .
satisfy, <i>káfā</i> , <i>yikfī</i> .	shibuk (pipe), <i>šibúk</i> .
Saturday, <i>yóm essábti</i> .	ship, <i>márkib</i> , pl. <i>marákib</i> .
save, <i>wáffar</i> , <i>yiw</i> .	shirt, <i>qamís</i> , pl. <i>qumṣádn</i> .
say, <i>qál</i> , <i>ü</i> .	shoe (Oriental), <i>markúb</i> , pl. <i>marákib</i> ; (European), <i>gázma</i> ; <i>qundúra</i> , pl. <i>qanádir</i> .
scent, <i>ríha</i> .	shop, <i>dukkán</i> , pl. <i>dakákín</i> .
scholar, <i>tálímiz</i> , pl. <i>tálámze</i> .	shore, <i>sáhil</i> , pl. <i>sawáhil</i> .
school, <i>kuttáb</i> , pl. <i>katáti'b</i> ; (higher), <i>medrése</i> , pl. <i>madáris</i> .	short, <i>quṣáiyar</i> (<i>qaṣír</i>), pl. <i>quṣár</i> .
schoolmaster, <i>hóga</i> .	shoulder, <i>kitf</i> , pl. <i>aktáf</i> .
scissors, <i>maqáṣṣ</i> , pl. -át.	show, <i>'árad</i> , <i>i</i> ; <i>wárrā</i> , <i>yiwárrí</i> (with two accusatives); <i>fárrag</i> 'ala.
scribe, <i>káti'b</i> , pl. <i>kátabä</i> .	shrub, <i>šúgéra</i> , pl. -át.
sea, <i>baḥr</i> , pl. <i>biḥár</i> .	shut, <i>qáfal</i> , <i>i</i> .
search, <i>fáttí'ī</i> , <i>yif</i> .; <i>dáwwar</i> (for = 'ala).	shutter, <i>šámsíye</i> , pl. <i>šamásī</i> .
sea-shore, <i>sáhil</i> , pl. <i>sawáhil</i> .	side, <i>gamb</i> , pl. <i>agnáb</i> ; <i>ṭáraf</i> , pl. <i>aṭráf</i> .
season, <i>faṣl</i> , pl. <i>fuṣūl</i> .	side, on the other, <i>fiṭṭáraf el ḏhar</i> .
seat, <i>kúrsi</i> , pl. <i>kärásí</i> .	silence, <i>sukút</i> .
see, <i>šáf</i> , <i>ü</i> ; <i>baṣṣ</i> , <i>u</i> ; <i>názar</i> , <i>u</i> .	silent, be, <i>súkut</i> , <i>u</i> .
self, <i>nafs</i> ; myself, <i>náfsi</i> , &c.	
send, <i>ársal</i> , <i>yírsil</i> ; <i>bá'at</i> , <i>a</i> .	
September, <i>sebtémber</i> ('el'lúl).	
servant, <i>haddám</i> , pl. <i>huddám</i> .	

silk, <i>ħarír</i> ; (raw), <i>qazz</i> .	soil, <i>ard</i> ; <i>turáb</i> .
silken, <i>min ħarír</i> .	soldier, <i>'askári</i> , pl. <i>'asákir</i> ; collectively, <i>'áskar</i> .
silver, <i>fáddá</i> .	somebody, <i>wáhid</i> ; <i>ħáddi</i> .
similar, <i>múšábih</i> ; <i>ášbah</i> (<i>bi</i>).	something, <i>šé</i> ; <i>ħága</i> .
simple (easy), <i>ħáiyin</i> .	son, <i>'ibn</i> , pl. <i>bánī</i> ; <i>wálad</i> , pl. <i>ūlád</i> .
sin, <i>ħaṭíye</i> , pl. <i>ħaṭáyā</i> .	song, <i>múwá'l</i> , pl. <i>marwáwíl</i> ; <i>gúna</i> .
since, <i>min</i> ; <i>min wágtoh</i> .	soon, <i>'an qaríb</i> ; <i>ba'de</i> <i>ħwáyiye</i> .
since a long time, <i>min zamán</i> .	sort, <i>gins</i> , pl. <i>ignás</i> .
sing, <i>gánnā</i> , <i>yigánnī</i> .	soul, <i>nafs</i> , pl. <i>nufús</i> (<i>unfús</i>).
singer (female), <i>'álme</i> , pl. <i>'awálím</i> .	soup, <i>ħorba</i> .
sister, <i>uħt</i> , pl. <i>ahawád</i> .	sour, <i>ħámid</i> .
sister-in-law, <i>sílfé</i> , pl. <i>salá'if</i> .	south, <i>gunáb</i> ; <i>qíblí</i> .
sit, <i>qá'ad</i> , <i>o</i> .	speak, <i>itkállim</i> , <i>yitk</i> .
size, <i>kubr</i> .	special, <i>maħsúṣ</i> .
skilled, <i>šáti'r</i> , pl. <i>šuṭṭár</i> .	speech, <i>kalám</i> . What is being spoken about? <i>elkalám 'ala é?</i>
skin, <i>gild</i> , pl. <i>gulúd</i> .	spend (money), <i>ṣáraf</i> , <i>i</i> .
slack, <i>meráħrah</i> .	spend (the night), <i>bát</i> , <i>d</i> .
slack, be, <i>itráħħā</i> .	sphynx, <i>abu'lħol</i> .
slave (masc.), <i>'abd</i> , pl. <i>'abíd</i> .	spice, <i>bahár</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> .
slave (girl), <i>'abde</i> , pl. <i>-át</i> .	spider, <i>'enkabút</i> .
sleep, <i>nóm</i> .	spirit, <i>rúħ</i> , pl. <i>arwáħ</i> .
sleep, <i>nám</i> , <i>d</i> .	splendid, <i>'azím</i> , pl. <i>'uzádm</i> .
sleepy, <i>na'sán</i> , pl. <i>-ín</i> .	spoil (something), <i>ħássar</i> , <i>yih</i> .
slender, <i>qúláiyyil</i> ; <i>raqiq</i> , pl. <i>ruqáq</i> .	spoon, <i>ma'lqa</i> , pl. <i>ma'áliq</i> .
slowly, <i>biswéš</i> .	sport, <i>ṣéd</i> .
small, <i>zúgáiyar</i> , pl. <i>zuġár</i> or <i>-ín</i> .	sportsman, <i>ṣaiyád</i> , pl. <i>-ín</i> .
smile, <i>ilbássam</i> , <i>yitb</i> .	spouse, <i>góz</i> ; <i>góze</i> .
smith, <i>ħaddád</i> , pl. <i>-ín</i> .	spread out, <i>madd</i> , <i>i</i> .
smoke (tobacco), <i>śírib</i> , <i>a edduħán</i> .	spring (season), <i>rabi'</i> .
snake, <i>ħákiye</i> , pl. <i>ħayáyā</i> ; <i>ti'bán</i> ,	spring (water), <i>'én</i> , pl. <i>'iyún</i> .
pl. <i>ta'ābín</i> .	squinting, <i>áħwal</i> , fem. <i>ħolā</i> , pl. <i>ħúl</i> .
snow, <i>tälg</i> , pl. <i>tulúg</i> .	stairs, <i>sállim</i> , pl. <i>sälálím</i> .
snow (verb), <i>nízil</i> (<i>i</i>) <i>ettälg</i> .	
so much, <i>kídä</i> .	
sofa, <i>dīwán</i> , pl. <i>däwāwín</i> .	
soft, <i>láiyyin</i> .	

stand, *wiqif*, *yūqaf*.
 star, *nigme*, pl. *nugūm*.
 station (railway), *mahāttū*, pl. -āt.
 stay, *fīdil*, *a*.
 steal, *sáraq*, *a*.
 steamer, *wabúr* (*babúr*).
 steel, *gulb*.
 step (walking), *ħáṭwa*, pl. *ħaṭawát*; *dárage*, pl. -āt.
 step (of stairs), *sállim*, pl. *sälálím*.
 still (adv.), *kämán*; *lísса*.
 stomach, *mīde*, pl. *maṭidāt*; *baṭn*.
 stone, *ħágár*, pl. *ħigára*.
 stool, *kúrsi*, pl. *kärásí*.
 story (tale), *ħikáye*, pl. -āt.
 story (floor), *dór*, pl. *adwár*.
 stove, *kānún*, pl. *kawānín*.
 strange, 'agib.
 strange, find, *istá'gib*.
 street, *síkke*, pl. *síkak*.
 string, *ħéṭ*, pl. *ħítán*; *ħäbl*, pl. *ħibál*.
 strong, *šedíd*, pl. *šidád*; *qáwi*, pl. *aqwíye*.
 stump (of tree), *qúrme*, pl. *garámi*.
 suddenly, 'ala gáfle.
 suffer, *iħtámal*, *yiħtámal*.
 sugar, *súkkar*.
 suit (of clothes), *bäddlä(t)*.
 suitable, *mūwáfiq*; *münásib*.
 summer, *séf*.
 summit, *rás*, pl. *rás*.
 sun, *ħáms*.
 sunrise, *ħulū' eħħáms*.
 Sunday, *yóm el-ħad* (*elħád*).

sunshade, *ħämsíye*.
 supper, 'iżże, pl. *a'síye*.
 surface, *sath*, pl. *sutúh*.
 surrender, *sállim*, *yis*.
 swear, *ħálib*, *i*.
 sweet, *ħilw*, pl. *ħilwín*.
 swollen, *wárim*.
 sword, *séf*, pl. *síyúf*.
 syntax, *nahw*.
 Syria, *bilád eħħámm*.
 Syrian, *ħámmi*.

T.

table, *ħarabéze*, pl. -āt.
 tail, *déł*, pl. *diyúl*.
 tailor, *ħaiyáṭ*, pl. -ín.
 take, *ħáhad* (*ħad*), *yáħod*.
 take hold, *mísik*, *i*.
 take off (clothes), *qálá'*, *a*.
 tale, *ħikáye*, pl. -āt.
 talk, *itkállam*, *yitk*.
 tall, *ħawíl*, pl. *ħuwáál*.
 tallow, *ħahm*.
 taste, *dáq*, *u*.
 tatters, *kúhnä*.
 tea, *ħáy*.
 teach, 'állim, *yi'*.
 teacher, *me'állim*, pl. -ín.
 telescope, *naddára*.
 tender, *ħári*.
 tent, *ħéme*, pl. *ħiyam*.
 terrible, *mahúl*.
 than, *min* (with comparative);
 'an (with positive).
 thank, *ħákar*, *u*.
 thanks, *ħukr*.

thank you, <i>káttar hérak.</i>	top, <i>rás</i> , pl. <i>rús</i> .
then, <i>díkha 'lwáqt.</i>	touch, <i>mass</i> , <i>i.</i>
there, <i>henák.</i>	towards, <i>l̄</i> ; <i>línáḥyet.</i>
there is ; there are, <i>fih.</i>	towel, <i>fúṭa</i> , pl. <i>fúwat.</i>
there is not, <i>māfiš.</i>	town, <i>bálád</i> , pl. <i>bilád</i> ; <i>medine</i> ,
thief, <i>ḥarámī</i> , pl. - <i>ye.</i>	pl. <i>múdun.</i>
thigh, <i>fahd</i> , pl. <i>afhád.</i>	trade, <i>tigára.</i>
thin, <i>rufáiyā</i> ; <i>rafi"</i> .	trade, <i>tágir</i> , <i>yit.</i>
thing, <i>šé</i> , pl. <i>ašyáṭ</i> ; <i>hága</i> , pl. - <i>át.</i>	trader, <i>baiyáṭ</i> , pl. - <i>ín</i> ; <i>tágir</i> , pl. <i>tuggár.</i>
think, <i>istákar</i> , <i>yistíkir.</i>	translate, <i>tárgam</i> , <i>yit.</i>
thirst, 'áṭaš.	translation, <i>targáme.</i>
thirst (verb), 'ítiš, <i>a.</i>	treasure, <i>mál</i> , pl. <i>amwáḍ.</i>
thirsty, 'aṭšán, pl. - <i>ín.</i>	tree, <i>šágara</i> , pl. - <i>át</i> (<i>ságara</i>);
thought, <i>fíkr</i> , pl. <i>äfkár.</i>	collectively, <i>šágár.</i>
thread, <i>héṭ</i> , pl. <i>háṭán.</i>	tribe, <i>qabíle</i> , pl. <i>qabá'il</i> ; <i>ša'b</i> , pl. <i>šu'ub.</i>
threshold, 'átabe.	tribunal, <i>meḥkáme</i> , pl. <i>maḥákim.</i>
throw, <i>ráma</i> , <i>yírmí.</i>	trousers (Arab), <i>ṣarwál</i> , pl. <i>ṣärá-wíl</i> ; (European), <i>banṭalún</i> , pl. - <i>át.</i>
thunder, <i>raḍ.</i>	true, <i>emín</i> , pl. <i>úmana</i> ; <i>ṣāḥih</i> ;
Thursday, <i>yóm elḥamís.</i>	<i>ḥaqíqī.</i>
thus, <i>kídä.</i>	truth, <i>ḥaqíqa.</i>
till, <i>līhádd.</i>	Tuesday, <i>yóm etteláṭa.</i>
time, <i>waqt</i> , pl. <i>auqáṭ.</i>	turban, 'ämáme, pl. 'amá'im.
time (once), <i>márra</i> ; <i>nóba</i> , pl. - <i>át.</i>	Turk, <i>turkáwī</i> ; collectively, <i>turk.</i>
tire, <i>áṭab</i> , <i>i.</i>	Turkey (country), <i>bilád etturk.</i>
tire (intrans.), <i>tí'ib</i> , <i>a.</i>	turkey (bird), <i>dík rámí.</i>
tired, <i>ta'bán</i> , pl. - <i>ín.</i>	Turkish, <i>túrkī.</i>
to, towards, <i>lí</i> ; <i>līhadd</i> ; often omitted after verbs of motion.	turn, <i>dáuwar</i> , <i>yid.</i>
tobacco, <i>duhán.</i>	twine, <i>héṭ</i> ; <i>dubára.</i>
to-day, <i>ennahárda</i> ; <i>elyóm.</i>	
to-morrow, <i>búkra.</i>	
to-morrow morning, <i>búkra bádrí</i> (<i>ṣubḥ</i>).	U.
tongue, <i>lisán</i> , pl. <i>alsíne.</i>	umbrella, <i>ṣámsíye</i> , pl. - <i>ál.</i>
tooth, <i>sinn</i> , pl. <i>esnán</i> ; (molar), <i>diṛs</i> , pl. <i>durús.</i>	uncle, 'amm, pl. <i>a'mám</i> ; <i>ḥádi</i> , pl. <i>ahwál.</i>

unclean, *wísíh*, pl. -ín.

under; underneath, *taht*.

understand, *fíhim*, *a*.

understanding, 'aql.

unjust, *zálím*, pl. -ín.

unnecessary, *muš lázim*.

until, *háttá*; *lámmá*.

upon, 'ala.

use, *istá'mal*, *yist*.

useful, *náfi*, pl. -ín; *mufid*.

useless, *baláš*.

utmost, to the, *fi áhir eddá-rage*.

V.

valley, *wáddi*, pl. *widyán*.

vegetable, *hudár*, pl. *hađrawát*.

vein, 'irq, pl. 'urúq.

very, *ketír*; *qáwí*; *gíddan*.

vile, *dánní*, pl. *iýín*; *qabíh*, pl. *qubáhh*.

village, *kafr*, pl. *kufür*; *bäläd*, pl. *biläd*.

vinegar, *ħall*.

violet, *benäfság*.

visit, *zár*, *yezúr*.

viz., *yá'ni*.

voice, *ṣót*, pl. *aswádt*.

W.

wages, 'úgra, pl. *úgar*; (daily), *yómíye*.

walk, go a, *šámmi* (*i*) *elháwá*.

wall, *ħéł*, pl. *ħítán*.

want, 'áz, *ā*.

war, *ħarb*, pl. *ħurúb*.

wardrobe, *dūláb*, pl. *dawálíb*.

ware, *bađá'a*, pl. *badá'i*.

warm, *dáffá*, *yídáffí*.

wash, *gásal*, *i*.

wasp, *dabbár*, pl. *dabábír*.

watch (timepiece), *sá'a*, pl. -át.

watchmaker, *sá'áth*, pl. *íye*.

watchman, *gafír*, pl. *gufára*.

water, *mókiye*.

water (sprinkle), *raśš*, *yerúss*.

water-pipe (smoking), *šíše*; *nárgileh*.

water-skin, *qírbe*, pl. *qírab*.

wave, *móğ*, pl. *amwág*.

wax, *ħam'*.

way, *ħariq*, pl. *túruq*; *sikke*, pl. *sikak*.

w. c., *keníf*, pl. *aknífé*; *bét el-mókiye*.

we, *ħna*, *ħnä* (*āħnä*).

weak, *da'if*, pl. *dá'afa*.

weather, *háwá*; *dúnya*.

wedding, *gawáz*.

Wednesday, *yóm el árba'*.

week, *gúm'a*, pl. *gúma'*.

weigh, *zán*, *yezín*.

welcome, *márħaban*; *áhlan wé-sáhlan*.

well (water), *bír*, pl. *biyár* (fem.).

west, *ħarib*; *mágríb*.

wet, *raṭb*; *mablúl*.

what? *é*; *éš*?

when, *lámmá*.

when? *ímté*?

whence? *min én*; *min fén*?

where? *fén*?

wherfore? 'alašán ē; lē?
 which? enhu?
 which (relative), ellī (íllī).
 whip, maswáqa, pl. masáwiq;
kurbág, pl. *karábíg*.
 white, 'ábyad, fem. bédā, pl. bíd.
 whither? fén?
 who? mén?
 why? lē; 'ala šán ē?
 wind, hárwā; ríh.
 wind, hot deadly, samúm.
 window, šibbák, pl. šebábík.
 wine, *nebíd*.
 wing, *ganáh*, pl. *agníhe*.
 winter, šítü.
 wise, *hakím*, pl. *hukama*; šáfir,
 pl. šuṭṭár.
 wish, *merád*; *iráde*.
 wish, *arád*, í; *bidd-*, with pro-
 nominal suffixes.
 with, mā'a; wáyā; bī.
 without, bíla; min gér.
 witness, šáhid, pl. šuhúd.
 wolf, díb, pl. *diyáb*.
 woman, már'a, pl. níswe (*nis-*
wán); sitt, pl. sétát; *harím*.
 wood (forest), gábe, pl. -át.
 wood (timber), hášab.
 word, kílme, pl. -át.
 work, šugl, pl. ašgál; 'ámal, pl.
a'mál.
 work, ištágal, yištígil.

worker, šágágál, pl. -ín.
 worm, dúda, pl. dúd.
 worn out, kúhnä.
 worth, qíme; táman.
 worthy, mustáhil.
 wound, garh, pl. gurúh.
 wound, gárah, a.
 wrap up, laff, i.
 write, kátab; kítib, i.
 writing, háṭt, pl. húṭút.
 writing, in, *bilkitábe*.

Y.

yawn, ittávib, *yit*.
 year, séne, pl. sinín (*sanawát*).
 year, last, 'amenáruwal.
 year, next, esséne eggá'ye.
 yearly, *sanawí*; *kulli* sána.
 yellow, ásfar, fem. *sáfrá*, pl.
sufr.
 yes, áiwa; ná'am.
 yesterday, embáreh.
 yet, líssá.
 yet, not, líssá má (*má* . . *š*).
 young, zúgáiyar, pl. -ín.
 youth, šábáb

Z.

zinc, tálíya; zinko.
 zoological gardens, genénet elhaý-
wánát.

CORRIGENDA

Page 23, line 5, for *šéh* read *šéh*

„ 29, line 1, for *gúz*, *agzá* read *gúz*, *agzá*”

„ 38, line 13, for *yúq'ud* read *yúq'ud*

„ 44, line 11, for ‘is it not . . .’ read ‘it is not . . .’

„ 46, line 9, for *yerúh* read *yerúh*

„ 50, line 3, for *mírid* read *mírid*

„ 50, line 4, for *húmma* read *húmma*

„ 57, line 15, for *láhbat* read *láhbaṭ*

„ 64, line 2 from foot, for *bihés* read *bihes*

„ 70, line 11 from foot, for *elhülm* read *elhäml*

„ 80, line 3, for *fí i'd elqádī* read *fí 'id elqádī*

„ 81, line 18, for *má yisriqúlinä šé* read *má yisriqúlinäš šé*

„ 118, last line, for *eláglü* read *eláglü*

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

FEB 4 1938

FEB 5 1938

RETD DEC ? 1981
JUL 16 1990

30 Aug '50 MBD

JUN 23 1969 2

RECEIVED

JUN 18 '69 - 11 AM

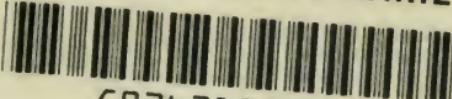
LOAN DEPT.

DEC 14 1981

AUTO DISC MAY 24 '90

JAN 10 2003

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C024311982

571484

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

